

# ROYAL GOLD INC

## FORM 10-K (Annual Report)

Filed 08/20/08 for the Period Ending 06/30/08

Address	1660 WYNKOOP STREET SUITE 1000 DENVER, CO 80202-1132
Telephone	3035731660
CIK	0000085535
Symbol	RGLD
SIC Code	6795 - Mineral Royalty Traders
Industry	Gold & Silver
Sector	Basic Materials
Fiscal Year	06/30

## Table of Contents

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549**

**Form 10-K**

(Mark One)

**ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2008**

or

**TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the Transition Period From** \_\_\_\_\_ **to** \_\_\_\_\_

Commission File Number 001-13357

**Royal Gold, Inc.**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or Other Jurisdiction  
of Incorporation or Organization)

**84-0835164**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**1660 Wynkoop Street, Suite 1000**  
**Denver, Colorado**  
(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

**80202**  
(Zip Code)

**Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (303) 573-1660**

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

Title of Each Class	Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered
Common stock, \$0.01 par value	NASDAQ Global Select Market

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:**

None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act.  
Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15 (d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer       Accelerated filer       Non-accelerated filer       Smaller reporting company   
(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

Aggregate market value of the voting stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant, based upon the closing sale price of Royal Gold on December 31, 2007, as reported on the NASDAQ Global Select Market was \$811.7 million. As of August 13, 2008, there were 33,926,495 shares of the registrant's common stock, \$0.01 par value, issued and outstanding.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Portions of the Proxy Statement for the 2008 Annual Meeting of Stockholders scheduled to be held on November 5, 2008, and to be filed within 120 days after June 30, 2008, are incorporated by reference into Part III, Items 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

---

---

## INDEX

	<u>PAGE</u>
<b>PART I.</b>	
ITEM 1. Business	1
ITEM 1A. Risk Factors	7
ITEM 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	15
ITEM 2. Properties	15
ITEM 3. Legal Proceedings	33
ITEM 4. Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders	33
<b>PART II.</b>	
ITEM 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	33
ITEM 6. Selected Financial Data	35
ITEM 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Consolidated Financial Condition and Results of Operations	36
ITEM 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	52
ITEM 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	53
ITEM 9. Changes In and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	86
ITEM 9A. Controls and Procedures	87
ITEM 9B. Other Information	88
<b>PART III.</b>	
ITEM 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	88
ITEM 11. Executive Compensation	88
ITEM 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	88
ITEM 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence	88
ITEM 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services	89
<b>PART IV.</b>	
ITEM 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	89
<b>SIGNATURES</b>	90
<b>EXHIBIT INDEX</b>	91
Letter of Intent	
Extension Letter dated June 30, 2008	
Royalty Purchase and Sale Agreement	
Extension Letter dated August 14, 2008	
Subsidiaries	
Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	
Certification of President and CEO Required by Section 302	
Certification of CFO Required by Section 302	
Written Statement of the President and CEO Pursuant to Section 906	
Written Statement of the CFO Pursuant to Section 906	

## Table of Contents

*This document (including information incorporated herein by reference) contains “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which involve a degree of risk and uncertainty due to various factors affecting Royal Gold, Inc. and its subsidiaries. For a discussion of some of these factors, see the discussion in Item 1A, Risk Factors, of this report. In addition, please see our note about forward-looking statements included in Item 7, Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Consolidated Financial Condition and Results of Operations (“MD&A”), of this report.*

## **PART I**

### **ITEM 1. BUSINESS**

#### **General**

Royal Gold, Inc. (“Royal Gold”, the “Company”, “we”, “us”, or “our”), together with its subsidiaries, is engaged in the business of acquiring and managing precious metals royalties. Royalties are passive (non-operating) interests in mining projects that provide the right to revenue or production from the project after deducting specified costs, if any.

We seek to acquire existing royalties or to finance projects that are in production or near production in exchange for royalty interests. We also fund exploration on properties thought to contain precious metals and seek to obtain royalties and other carried ownership interests in such properties through the subsequent transfer of operating interests to other mining companies. Substantially all of our revenues are and will be expected to be derived from royalty interests. We do not conduct mining operations at this time. During the 2008 fiscal year, we focused on the management of our existing royalty interests, the acquisition of royalty interests through asset and corporate transactions, and the creation of royalty interests through financing and strategic exploration alliances.

As discussed in further detail throughout this report, some significant developments to our business during fiscal year 2008 were as follows:

- (1) Our royalty revenues increased 43% to \$69.4 million, compared with \$48.4 million during fiscal year 2007;
- (2) High River Gold Mines Ltd. (“High River”) commenced production at the Taparko mine, which resulted in approximately \$7.4 million in additional royalty revenue to the Company during the fiscal year;
- (3) We completed the acquisition of Battle Mountain Gold Exploration Corp. (“Battle Mountain”). As part of the acquisition, we acquired thirteen royalty interests in various stages of production, development or exploration. The acquired Battle Mountain producing royalty interests contributed approximately \$2.8 million in additional royalty revenue to the Company during the fiscal year;
- (4) In addition to the royalties acquired as part of the Battle Mountain acquisition, we acquired the following royalties during our fiscal year 2008:
  - A 2.0% net smelter return (“NSR”) royalty on the Marigold mine, located on the Battle Mountain-Eureka trend in Nevada, and operated by Goldcorp Inc. (“Goldcorp”);
  - A 2.0-4.0% sliding-scale NSR royalty and a 10.0% net profits interest (“NPI”) royalty on the El Chanate mine, located in Sonora, Mexico, and operated by Capital Gold, Inc. (“Capital Gold”); and

## Table of Contents

- A 1.5% NSR royalty on gold produced from the Benso concession in the Western Region of the Republic of Ghana, West Africa, and controlled by Golden Star Resources Ltd. (“Golden Star”).
- (5) In November 2007, we completed an offering of 1,150,000 shares of 7.25% mandatory convertible preferred stock (“Preferred Stock”), resulting in net proceeds to us of approximately \$111.1 million. In March 2008, we converted all of the issued and outstanding shares of the Preferred Stock into 3,977,683 shares of our common stock in connection with the conversion of the Preferred Stock.
  - (6) We repurchased 196,986 shares of our common stock pursuant to an authorized share repurchase program for a total cost of approximately \$5.5 million; and
  - (7) We increased our calendar year dividend to \$0.28 per basic share, which is paid in quarterly installments throughout calendar 2008. This represents an 8% increase compared with the dividend paid during calendar year 2007.

## Recent Developments

### *Agreement to acquire Barrick Gold Corporation royalty portfolio*

On July 30, 2008, we entered into a definitive agreement to acquire a portfolio of royalties from Barrick Gold Corporation (“Barrick”) in exchange for net cash consideration of \$150 million and a restructuring of certain Royal Gold royalty positions at the Cortez Pipeline Mining Complex (“Cortez”), which is operated by Barrick. The Barrick royalty portfolio consists of royalties on 77 properties, including eight producing royalties, 2 development stage royalties and 67 exploration stage royalties. Eighteen of the exploration stage projects are considered to be in an evaluation stage as these properties are engaged in the search for reserves but currently contain additional mineralized material. Over 75% of the portfolio consists of precious metals royalties. The purchase price for the acquisition will be paid from cash on hand at closing. The acquisition is subject to customary closing conditions and is expected to close on October 1, 2008. Please refer to Item 7, MD&A, within this report for a further discussion of this transaction.

## Certain Defined Terms

The Company’s royalty portfolio contains several different types of royalties, which are defined as follows:

*Royalty*— the right to receive a percentage or other denomination of mineral production from a resource extraction operation.

*Gross Smelter Return (“GSR”) Royalty*— a defined percentage of the gross revenue from a resource extraction operation, less, if applicable, certain contract-defined costs paid by or charged to the operator.

*Net Smelter Return (“NSR”) Royalty*— a defined percentage of the gross revenue from a resource extraction operation, less a proportionate share of incidental transportation, insurance, refining and smelting costs.

*Net Value Royalty (“NVR”)—* a defined percentage of the gross revenue from a resource extraction operation, less certain contract-defined transportation costs, milling costs and taxes.

*Net Profits Interest Royalty (“NPI”)—* a defined percentage of the gross revenue from a resource extraction operation, after recovery of certain contract-defined pre-production costs, and after deduction of certain contract-defined mining, milling, processing, transportation, administrative, marketing and other costs.

## Table of Contents

### Our Producing Royalty Interests

Our producing royalty interests are shown in the following table. Please see Item 2, Properties, of this report for further discussion on our principal producing royalty interests.

<u>Mine</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Operator</u>	<u>Royalty (Gold unless otherwise stated)</u>
Cortez	Nevada, USA	Barrick	GSR1: 0.40%-5.0% sliding- scale GSR GSR2 <sup>(1)</sup> : 0.72%-9.0% sliding- scale GSR GSR3 <sup>(1)</sup> : 0.71% GSR NVR1 <sup>(1)</sup> : 0.39% NVR
Robinson	Nevada, USA	Quadra Mining Ltd. ("Quadra")	3.0% NSR (copper, gold, silver, molybdenum)
Taparko <sup>(2)</sup>	Burkina Faso, West Africa	High River	15% GSR (TB-GSR1) and a 0%-10% sliding-scale GSR (TB-GSR2)
Leeville Mining Complex (Leeville North and Leeville South)	Nevada, USA	Newmont Mining Corporation ("Newmont")	1.8% NSR
Goldstrike-SJ Claims	Nevada, USA	Barrick	0.9% NSR
Troy <sup>(3)</sup>	Montana, USA	Revett Minerals, Inc. ("Revett")	7.0% GSR (silver and copper)
Bald Mountain	Nevada, USA	Barrick	1.75%-3.5% sliding-scale NSR
Mulatos <sup>(4)</sup>	Sonora, Mexico	Alamos Gold, Inc. ("Alamos")	0.30%-1.5% sliding-scale NSR
El Chanate <sup>(5)</sup>	Sonora, Mexico	Capital Gold	2.0%-4.0% sliding-scale NSR; 10.0% NPI
Martha	Santa Cruz Province, Argentina	Coeur d'Alene Mines Corporation ("Coeur d'Alene")	2.0% NSR (silver)
Don Mario-Lower Mineralized Zone <sup>(6)</sup>	Chiquitos Province, Bolivia	Orvana Minerals Corp. ("Orvana")	3.0% NSR (gold, silver and copper)
Williams <sup>(6)</sup>	Ontario, Canada	Barrick (50%) and Teck Cominco Limited (50%)	0.72% NSR
Peñasquito (oxide) <sup>(7)</sup>	Zacatecas, Mexico	Goldcorp	2.0% NSR (gold and silver)
El Limon <sup>(6)</sup>	El Limon, Nicaragua	Central Sun Mining, Inc. ("Central Sun") (95%) and Inversiones Mineras S.A. ("Inversiones") (5%)	3.0% NSR

<sup>(1)</sup> Upon the consummation of the royalty acquisition transaction between Royal Gold and Barrick, GSR2 will be reduced to match the royalty rate of GSR1 and the portion of the GSR3 and NVR1 royalties on the mining claims that comprise the undeveloped Crossroads deposit at Cortez will be eliminated. The NVR1 royalty is a 1.25% NVR royalty. The Company owns 31.6% of the 1.25% NVR (or 0.39%), while our consolidated minority interest owns the remaining portion of the 1.25% NVR royalty.

<sup>(2)</sup> TB-GSR1 will remain in effect until cumulative production of 804,420 ounces of gold is achieved or until cumulative payments of \$35 million have been made to Royal Gold, whichever occurs first. TB-GSR2 will remain in effect until

## Table of Contents

the termination of TB-GSR1. As of June 30, 2008, we have recognized approximately \$4.7 million in royalty revenue associated with TB-GSR1, which is attributable to cumulative production of 36,078 ounces of gold. Portions of our royalty interests at the Taparko mine are classified as development stage and exploration stage as shown below.

- (3) Royalty will extend until either cumulative production of approximately 9.9 million ounces of silver and 84.7 million pounds of copper, or we receive \$10.5 million in cumulative payments, whichever occurs first. As of June 30, 2008, we have recognized royalty revenue associated with the GSR royalty totaling \$8.0 million, which is attributable to cumulative production of approximately 3.2 million ounces of silver and approximately 33.0 million pounds of copper.
- (4) Royalty is capped at 2.0 million gold ounces of production. Approximately 248,000 cumulative ounces of gold have been produced as of June 30, 2008.
- (5) Acquired on February 20, 2008. Please refer to Item 7, MD&A, for further discussion on these royalty acquisitions.
- (6) Acquired on October 24, 2007, as part of the acquisition of Battle Mountain. Please refer to Item 7, MD&A, for a further discussion on the acquisition of Battle Mountain.
- (7) The Peñasquito project consists of oxide and sulfide portions. The sulfide portion is classified as development stage as shown below.

### Our Development Stage Royalty Interests

We also own the following royalty interests that are currently in development stage and are not yet in production. Please see Item 2, Properties, of this report for further discussion on our principal development stage royalty interests.

<u>Mine</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Operator</u>	<u>Royalty (Gold unless otherwise stated)</u>
Peñasquito (sulfide circuit)	Zacatecas, Mexico	Goldcorp	2.0% NSR (gold, silver, lead and zinc)
Dolores <sup>(1)</sup>	Chihuahua, Mexico	Minefinders Corporation, Ltd. ("Minefinders")	1.25% NSR 2.0% NSR (gold and silver)
Taparko	Burkina Faso, West Africa	High River	2.0% GSR (TB-GSR3)
Pascua-Lama	Region III, Chile	Barrick	0.16%-1.08% sliding-scale NSR 0.22% fixed rate royalty (copper)
Gold Hill	Nevada, USA	Kinross Gold Corporation ("Kinross") (50%), Barrick (50%)	1.0%-2.0% sliding-scale NSR
Troy	Montana, USA	Revelt	6.1% GSR 2.0% GSR
Don Mario—Upper Mineralized Zone <sup>(1)</sup>	Chiquitos Province, Bolivia	Orvana	3.0% NSR
Marigold <sup>(2)</sup>	Nevada, USA	Goldcorp	2.0% NSR
Benso <sup>(3)</sup>	Republic of Ghana, West Africa	Golden Star Resources Ltd. ("Golden Star")	1.5% NSR

<sup>(1)</sup> Acquired on October 24, 2007, as part of the acquisition of Battle Mountain. Please refer to Item 7, MD&A, for a further discussion on the acquisition of Battle Mountain.

<sup>(2)</sup> Acquired on February 20, 2008. Please refer to Item 7, MD&A, for a further discussion on this royalty acquisition.

<sup>(3)</sup> Acquired on December 7, 2007. Please refer to Item 7, MD&A, for a further discussion on this royalty acquisition.

## Table of Contents

### Our Exploration Stage Royalty Interests

In addition, we own royalty interests in the following exploration stage projects. None of these exploration stage projects contains proven and probable reserves as of December 31, 2007. Please see Item 2, Properties, of this report for further discussion regarding recent developments at some of our exploration stage royalty interests.

<u>Property</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Royalty</u>	<u>Owned or Controlled By</u>
Santa Cruz Province	Santa Cruz Province, Argentina	2.0% NSR	Hidefield Gold PLC
Night Hawk Lake <sup>(1)</sup>	Ontario, Canada	2.5% NSR	Selkirk Metals Corporation (“Selkirk”) (40%), East West Resource Corporation (“East West”) (40%), Trillium North Minerals (20%)
Follansbee <sup>(2)</sup>	Ontario, Canada	2.0% NSR	Goldcorp (51%), Premier Gold (49%)
Joe Mann <sup>(1)</sup>	Quebec, Canada	1.8% to 3.6% sliding-scale NSR; and 2.0% NSR	Gold Bullion Development Corp. (“Gold Bullion”)
Taparko	Burkina Faso, West Africa	0.75% milling fee royalty (TB-MR1)	High River
Seguenega (“Sega”) <sup>(1)</sup>	Burkina Faso, West Africa	3.0% NSR	Orezone Resources Inc. (“Orezone”)
Marmato Properties <sup>(1)</sup>	Marmato District, Colombia	5.0% NSR	Mineros Nacionales S.A. (“Mineros”)
Kettukuusikko	Lapland, Finland	2.0% NSR	Taranis Resources, Inc. (“Taranis”)
Vueltas del Rio <sup>(1)</sup>	Western Honduras	2.0% NSR	Lundin Mining Corporation (“Lundin”)
Lluvia de Oro <sup>(1)</sup>	Sonora, Mexico	4.0% NSR	Columbia Metals Corporation Ltd. (“Columbia Metals”)
Nieves	Zacatecas, Mexico	2.0% NSR	Quaterra Resources Inc.
San Jeronimo	Zacatecas, Mexico	2.0% NSR	Goldcorp
Long Valley	California, USA	1.0% NSR	Vista Gold Corporation
Rock Creek	Montana, USA	1.0% NSR	Revett Minerals
Mule Canyon	Nevada, USA	5.0% NSR	Newmont
Buckhorn South	Nevada, USA	16.5% NPI	Barrick
Ferris/Cooks Creek	Nevada, USA	1.5% NVR	Barrick
Horse Mountain	Nevada, USA	0.25% NVR	Barrick
Simon Creek	Nevada, USA	1.0% NSR	Barrick
Rye	Nevada, USA	0.5% NSR	Barrick
BSC	Nevada, USA	2.5% NSR	US Gold
ICBM	Nevada, USA	0.75% NSR	BH Minerals USA, Inc. (“BH Minerals”)
Long Peak	Nevada, USA	0.75% NSR	BH Minerals
Dixie Flats	Nevada, USA	0.75% NSR	BH Minerals
Relief Canyon <sup>(1)</sup>	Nevada, USA	4.0% NSR	Firstgold Incorporated (“Firstgold”)
Fletcher Junction <sup>(1)</sup>	Nevada, USA	1.25% NSR	Nevada Exploration Inc. (“Nevada Exploration”)
Hot Pot <sup>(1)</sup>	Nevada, USA	1.25% NSR	Nevada Exploration
Svetloye	Khabarovsk Region, Russia	1.0% NSR	Fortress Minerals Corporation
La India <sup>(3)</sup>	Nicaragua	3% NSR	Central Sun Mining

<sup>(1)</sup> Acquired on October 24, 2007, as part of the acquisition of Battle Mountain. Please refer to Item 7, MD&A, for a further discussion on the acquisition of Battle Mountain.

- (2) Acquired on May 2008.
- (3) Right to convert equity in Revett Minerals into a 1% NSR royalty on the project.

## Table of Contents

### Our Operational Information

#### Financial Information about Geographic Areas

Royal Gold's royalty revenue and long-lived assets (royalty interests in mineral properties, net) are geographically distributed as shown in the following table. Please refer to Item 2, Properties, for further discussion on our significant royalty interests on producing mineral properties.

	Royalty Revenue			Royalty Interests in Mineral Properties, net		
	2008	2007	2006	2008	2007	2006
United States	80%	97%	98%	18%	25%	69%
Mexico	4%	2%	1%	55%	49%	9%
Africa <sup>(1)</sup>	11%	—	—	12%	16%	22%
Chile	—	—	—	7%	10%	—
Other <sup>(2)</sup>	5%	1%	1%	8%	—	—

(1) Consists of royalties on properties in Burkina Faso and the Republic of Ghana. Royalty revenue shown is attributable to revenues from our royalties in Burkina Faso.

(2) The "Other" category for "Royalty revenue" consists of revenue from Argentina, Bolivia (2008 only), Canada (2008 only) and Nicaragua (2008 only). The "Other" category for "Royalty Interests in Mineral Properties, net" for 2008 consists of assets in Bolivia, Canada, Colombia, Honduras and Nicaragua.

Our financial results are discussed in Part II, Item 7, MD&A, and within our audited consolidated financial statements are included in Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data. The risks associated with the operations of our foreign royalty interests are discussed in Part 1A, Risk Factors. In fiscal 2008, we generated royalty revenues of \$25.1 million and \$16.6 million from Cortez and Robinson, respectively, representing 36% and 24%, respectively, of our total royalty revenue. In fiscal 2007, we generated royalty revenues of \$21.5 million and \$12.6 million from Cortez and Robinson, respectively, representing 44% and 26%, respectively, of our total royalty revenue.

#### Competition

The mining industry in general and the royalty segment in particular are intensely competitive. We compete with other royalty companies, mine operators and financial buyers in efforts to acquire existing royalties and with the lenders and investors providing debt and equity financing to operators of mineral properties in our efforts to create new royalties. Many of our competitors in the lending and mining business are larger than we are and have greater access to capital than we have. Key competitive factors in the royalty acquisition and financing business include price, structure and access to capital.

#### Regulation

Like all mining operations in the United States, the operators of the mines that are subject to our royalties must comply with environmental laws and regulations promulgated by federal, state and local governments including, but not limited to, the National Environmental Policy Act; the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act; the Clean Air Act; the Clean Water Act; the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act; and the Toxic Substances Control Act. Mines located on public lands are subject to the General Mining Law of 1872 and are subject to comprehensive regulation by either the United States Bureau of Land Management (an agency of the United States Department of the Interior) or the United States Forest Service (an agency of the United States Department of Agriculture). The mines also are subject to regulations of the United States Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA"), the United States Mine Safety and Health Administration and similar state and local agencies. Operators of mines that are subject to our royalties in other countries are obligated to comply with similar laws and

## **Table of Contents**

regulations in those jurisdictions. Although we are not responsible as a royalty owner for ensuring compliance with these regulations, failure by the operators of the mines on which we have royalties to comply with applicable laws, regulations and permits can result in injunctive action, damages and civil and criminal penalties on the operators which could reduce production from the mines and thereby reduce the royalties we receive and negatively affect our financial condition.

### Corporate Information

We were incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware on January 5, 1981. Our executive offices are located at 1660 Wynkoop Street, Suite 1000, Denver, Colorado 80202, (303) 573-1660.

### Available Information

Royal Gold maintains an internet website at [www.royalgold.com](http://www.royalgold.com). Royal Gold makes available, free of charge, through the Investor Relations section of the web site, its Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, and all amendments to those reports, as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). Our SEC filings are available from the SEC's Internet site at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) which contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically. These reports, proxy statements and other information may also be inspected and copied at the public reference facilities maintained by the SEC at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the public reference facilities. Royal Gold's charters of key committees of its Board of Directors and its Code of Business Conduct and Ethics are also available on the Company's website. Any of the foregoing information is available in print to any stockholder who requests it by contacting Royal Gold's Investor Relations Department at 303-573-1660.

### Company Personnel

We currently have 16 employees, all of whom are located in Denver, Colorado. Our employees are not subject to a labor contract or a collective bargaining agreement. We consider our employee relations to be good.

Consulting services, relating primarily to geologic and geophysical interpretations and also relating to such metallurgical, engineering, and other technical matters as may be deemed useful in the operation of our business, are primarily provided by independent contractors.

## **ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS**

*An investment in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below before making an investment decision. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially adversely affected by any of these risks. The market or trading price of our securities could decline due to any of these risks. In addition, please see our note about forward-looking statements included in Part II, Item 7, MD&A, of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Please note that additional risks not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also impair our business and operations.*

### Risks Related to Our Business

We received a majority of our revenues in fiscal year 2008 from two properties.

In fiscal year 2008, approximately 36% and 24% of our revenues were derived from our royalties at Cortez and the Robinson mine, respectively, compared to approximately 44% and 26% in fiscal year 2007, respectively. We expect that revenue from our royalties at Cortez and Robinson will continue to be a significant, though less dominant, contributor to our revenue in future periods. Furthermore, as Cortez and other mines on which we have royalties mature, like SJ Claims, we can expect overall declines in production over the years unless operators are able to replace reserves that are mined by mine expansion or successful new exploration. There can be no assurance that the operators of Cortez, SJ Claims or the other properties will be able to maintain or increase production or replace reserves as they are mined.

We own passive interests in mining properties, and it is difficult or impossible for us to ensure properties are operated in our best interest.

All of our current revenue is derived from royalties on properties operated by third parties. The holder of a royalty interest typically has no authority regarding development or operation of a mineral property. Therefore, we are not in control of basic decisions regarding development or operation of any of the properties in which we hold a royalty interest, and we have limited or no legal rights to influence those decisions.

Our strategy of having others operate properties in which we retain a royalty or other passive interest puts us generally at risk to the decisions of others regarding all basic operating matters, including permitting, feasibility analysis, mine design and operation, processing, plant and equipment matters and temporary or permanent suspension of operations, among others. These decisions may be motivated by the best interests of the operator rather than to maximize royalties. Although we attempt to secure contractual rights that will permit us to protect our interests, there can be no assurance that such rights will always be available or sufficient, or that our efforts will be successful in achieving timely or favorable results or in affecting the operations of the properties in which we have royalty interests in ways that would be beneficial to our stockholders.

Volatility in gold, copper and other metal prices may have an adverse impact on the value of our royalty interests and reduce our royalty revenues.

The profitability of our royalty interests and exploration properties is directly related to the market price of gold and, to a lesser degree, copper and other metal prices. The market price of each metal fluctuates widely and is affected by numerous factors beyond the control of any mining company. These factors include metal supply, industrial and jewelry fabrication and investment demand, expectations with respect to the rate of inflation, the relative strength of the U.S. dollar and other currencies, interest rates, gold sales and loans by central banks, forward sales by metal producers, global or regional political, economic or banking crises, and a number of other factors. If the market price of gold, copper or certain other metals, should drop, our royalty revenues would also drop. Our sliding-scale royalties at Cortez, Taparko and other properties amplifies this. When the gold price falls below the steps in the sliding-scale royalty, we receive a lower royalty rate on production. In addition, if gold, copper and certain other metal prices drop dramatically, we might not be able to recover our investment in royalty interests or properties. The selection of a royalty investment or of a property for exploration or development, the determination to construct a mine and place it into production, and the dedication of funds necessary to achieve such purposes are decisions that must be made long before the first revenues from production will be received. Price fluctuations between the time that decisions about exploration, development and construction are made and the commencement of production can have a material adverse effect on the economics of a mine, and can eliminate or have a material adverse impact on the value of royalty interests.

## Table of Contents

The volatility in gold prices is illustrated by the following table, which sets forth, for the periods indicated (calendar year), the high and low prices in U.S. dollars per ounce of gold, based on the London P.M. fix.

### Gold Price Per Ounce (\$)

Year	High	Low
1999	326	253
2000	312	263
2001	293	256
2002	349	278
2003	416	320
2004	454	375
2005	537	411
2006	725	525
2007	841	608
2008 (through August 13, 2008)	1,011	818

The volatility in silver prices is illustrated by the following table which sets forth, for the periods indicated (calendar year), the high and low prices in U.S. dollars per ounce of silver, based on the London P.M. fix.

### Silver Price Per Ounce (\$)

Year	High	Low
1999	5.75	4.88
2000	5.45	4.57
2001	4.82	4.07
2002	5.10	4.24
2003	5.97	4.37
2004	8.29	5.50
2005	9.23	6.39
2006	14.94	8.83
2007	15.82	11.67
2008 (through August 13, 2008)	20.92	14.45

The volatility in copper prices is illustrated by the following table, which sets forth, for the periods indicated (calendar year), the high and low prices in U.S. dollars per pound of copper, based on the London Metal Exchange cash settlement price for copper Grade A.

### Copper Price Per Pound (\$)

Year	High	Low
1999	0.80	0.63
2000	0.89	0.76
2001	0.81	0.62
2002	0.75	0.67
2003	1.00	0.72
2004	1.43	1.10
2005	2.08	1.44
2006	3.65	2.15
2007	3.77	2.37
2008 (through August 13, 2008)	4.08	3.02

## Table of Contents

We depend on the services of our President and Chief Executive Officer, our Executive Chairman and other key employees.

We believe that our success depends on the continued service of our key executive management personnel. Currently, Tony Jensen is serving as President and Chief Executive Officer and Stanley Dempsey is serving as our Executive Chairman. Mr. Jensen's extensive commercial experience, mine operations background and industry contacts gives us an important competitive advantage. Mr. Dempsey's knowledge of the royalty business and long term standing relationship with the mining industry are important to the Company's success. Loss of the services of Mr. Jensen, Mr. Dempsey or other key employees could jeopardize our ability to maintain our competitive position in the industry. We currently do not have key person life insurance for any of our officers or directors.

Our revenues are subject to operational risks of the mining industry.

Although we are not required to pay capital costs or most operating costs, our financial results are subject to hazards and risks normally associated with developing and operating mining properties, both for the properties where we have exploration alliances or indirectly for properties operated by others where we hold royalty interests. These risks include:

- insufficient ore reserves;
- fluctuations in production costs by the operators or third parties that may make mining of ore uneconomical or impact the amount of reserves;
- declines in the price of gold and other metal prices;
- significant environmental and other regulatory restrictions;
- labor disputes;
- geological problems;
- pit walls or tailings dam failures;
- natural catastrophes such as floods or earthquakes; and
- the risk of injury to persons, property or the environment.

Operating cost increases can have a negative effect on the value of and income from our royalty interests, by potentially causing an operator to curtail, delay or close operations at a mine site.

Estimates of reserves and mineralization by the operators of mines in which we have royalty interests are subject to significant revision.

There are numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating proven and probable reserves and mineralization, including many factors beyond our control or the control of the operators of mineral properties in which we have a royalty interest. Reserve estimates on our royalty interests are prepared by the operators of the mining properties. We do not participate in the preparation or verification of such reports and have not independently assessed or verified the accuracy of such information. The estimation of reserves and of other mineralization is a subjective process and the accuracy of any such estimates is a function of the quality of available data and of engineering and geological interpretation and judgment. Results of drilling, metallurgical testing and production, and the evaluation of mine plans subsequent to the date of any estimate, may cause revision of such estimates. The volume and grade of reserves recovered and rates of production may be less than anticipated. Assumptions about gold and other precious metal prices are subject to great uncertainty and such prices have fluctuated widely in the past. Declines in the market price of gold or other precious metals also may render reserves or mineralization containing relatively lower grades of ore uneconomical to exploit. Changes in operating and capital costs and other factors

## Table of Contents

including short-term operating factors, such as the need for sequential development of ore bodies and the processing of new or different ore grades, may materially and adversely affect reserves.

Estimates of production by the operators of mines in which we have royalty interests are subject to change and actual production may vary materially from such estimates.

Production estimates are prepared by the operators of the mining properties. There are numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating anticipated production attributable to our royalty interests, including many factors beyond our control or the control of the operators of mineral properties in which we have royalty interests. We do not participate in the preparation or verification of production estimates and have not independently assessed or verified the accuracy of such information. The estimation of anticipated production is a subjective process and the accuracy of any such estimates is a function of the quality of available data, reliability of production history, variability in grade encountered, mechanical or other problems encountered, engineering and geological interpretation and operator judgment. Rates of production may be less than anticipated. Results of drilling, metallurgical testing and production, and the evaluation of mine plans subsequent to the date of any estimate may cause actual production to vary materially from such estimates.

We may incur substantially more indebtedness that could have adverse effects on our business.

We may incur substantial indebtedness in the future in connection with financing acquisitions, strategic transactions or for other purposes. Any such acquisition could be material to us and could significantly increase the size and scope of our business. If we were to incur substantial additional indebtedness, it may make it difficult for us to satisfy our debt obligations, increase our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions, require us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations and proceeds of any equity issuances to payments on our indebtedness, thereby reducing the availability of cash flow to fund acquisitions and other general corporate purposes and place us at a competitive disadvantage to our competitors that have less debt or have other adverse effects on us. Furthermore, if future debt financing is not available to us when required or is not available on acceptable terms, we may be unable to grow our business, take advantage of opportunities to acquire additional royalties, or respond to competitive pressures or refinance maturing debt, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our operating results and financial condition.

We may be unable to successfully acquire additional royalty interests.

Our future success depends upon our ability to acquire royalty interests at appropriate valuations, including through corporate acquisitions, to replace depleting reserves and to diversify our royalty portfolio. We anticipate that most of our revenues will be derived from royalty interests that we acquire or finance, rather than through exploration and development of properties. There can be no assurance that we will be able to identify and complete the acquisition of such royalty interests, or businesses that own desired royalty interests, at reasonable prices or on favorable terms. In addition, we face competition in the acquisition of royalty interests. If we are unable to successfully acquire additional royalties, the reserves on properties currently covered by our royalties will decline as existing reserves are mined. Furthermore, we may experience negative reactions from the financial markets, our collaborative partners and employees if we are unable to successfully complete acquisitions of royalty interests or businesses that own desired royalty interests. Each of these factors may adversely affect the trading price of our common stock or financial results and operations.

Acquired royalty interests may not produce anticipated royalty revenues.

The royalty interests we acquire may not produce the anticipated royalty revenues. The success of our royalty acquisitions is based on our ability to make accurate assumptions regarding the valuation and timing and amount of royalty payments, particularly acquisitions of royalties on development stage properties. If the operator does not bring the property into production and operate in accordance with

## Table of Contents

feasibility studies or other plans, acquired royalty interests may not yield royalty revenues or sufficient royalty revenues to be profitable. The Taparko project, which recently began production in Burkina Faso, and the Peñasquito project also in initial production in Mexico, represent our largest development stage royalty acquisitions to date. The principal royalty assets of Battle Mountain, which we acquired on October 24, 2007, include royalties on gold and silver production from the Dolores project in Mexico, which is under development. In addition, our Pascua-Lama royalty acquisition in Chile is in a pre-production stage. The failure of these projects to produce anticipated royalty revenues may materially and adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

### We may experience operational and other difficulties if we complete one or more significant acquisitions.

As part of our business model and growth strategy, we are engaged in a continual review of opportunities to acquire existing royalties, including acquiring companies that hold royalties. When we acquire a company, we may experience the need to hire additional personnel, difficulties in integrating the acquired company, increases in our general and administrative expenses and other related problems. Furthermore, as part of the acquisition of a company or a group of royalties, we may acquire operating or working interests and other assets outside of our core focus of precious metal royalties. In the event we experience these difficulties in connection with one or more acquisitions, our business or financial results may be adversely affected.

### Anticipated federal legislation could decrease our royalty revenues.

In recent years, the United States Congress has considered a number of proposed major revisions to the General Mining Law of 1872 (the "General Mining Law"), which governs the creation and possession of mining claims and related activities on federal public lands in the United States. Several proposals, such as Bill H.R. 2262, introduced in the Congress in May 2007, if enacted, would impose a royalty payable to the U.S. Government on existing and future production of minerals from unpatented mining claims in the United States. If enacted, legislation such as H.R. 2262 could, among other provisions, render certain federal lands unavailable for the location of unpatented mining claims, afford greater public involvement in the mine permitting process, provide for citizen suits against miners operating on federal lands, and impose new and stringent environmental operating standards as well as new mined land reclamation requirements. If enacted, such legislation could adversely affect the development of new mines and the expansion of existing mines, as well as increase the cost of all mining operations on federal lands, perhaps materially and adversely affecting mine operators and therefore our royalty revenue.

The effect of any revision of the General Mining Law on our royalty interests in the United States cannot be determined conclusively until such revision, if any, is enacted and challenges to the legislation, if any, have been finally resolved. In addition, a number of the properties on which we have royalties are located on U.S. federal lands that are subject to federal mining and other public land laws. Changes in such laws or regulations promulgated under such laws could affect mine development and expansion and significantly increase regulatory obligations and compliance costs with respect to mine development and mine operations, which could adversely affect our royalty revenue from such properties. By way of example, if a royalty, assessment, production tax, or other levy imposed on and measured by production is charged to the operator at Cortez, which is largely located on U.S. federal lands, the amount of that charge would be deducted from gross proceeds for calculation of our GSR1, GSR2 and GSR3 royalties, which would reduce our royalty revenues from these royalties.

### The mining industry is subject to significant environmental risks.

Mining is subject to potential risks and liabilities associated with pollution of the environment and the disposal of waste products occurring as a result of mineral exploration and production. Laws and regulations in the United States and abroad intended to ensure the protection of the environment are constantly changing and generally are becoming more restrictive and costly. Insurance against environmental risks (including potential liability for pollution or other hazards as a result of the disposal

## Table of Contents

of waste products occurring from exploration and production) is not generally available to the companies within the mining industry, such as the operators of the mines in which we hold a royalty interest, at a reasonable price. If an operator is forced to incur significant costs to comply with environmental regulations or becomes subject to environmental restrictions that limit its ability to continue or expand operations, it could reduce our royalty revenues. To the extent that we become subject to environmental liabilities for the time period during which we were operating properties, the satisfaction of any liabilities would reduce funds otherwise available to us and could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

If title to properties are not properly maintained by the operators, our royalty revenues may be decreased.

The validity of unpatented mining claims, which constitute a significant portion of the properties on which we hold royalties in the United States, is often uncertain and such validity is always subject to contest. Unpatented mining claims are generally considered subject to greater title risk than patented mining claims, or real property interests that are owned in fee simple. Because unpatented mining claims are self-initiated and self-maintained, they possess some unique vulnerabilities not associated with other types of property interests. It is impossible to ascertain the validity of unpatented mining claims from public real property records, and therefore it can be difficult or impossible to confirm that all of the requisite steps have been followed for location and maintenance of an unpatented mining claim. If title to unpatented mining claims included among our royalty properties has not been properly established or is not properly maintained, our royalty revenues could be adversely affected.

Foreign operations are subject to many risks.

We derived approximately 20% of our revenues from foreign sources in fiscal year 2008. Our foreign activities are subject to the risks normally associated with conducting business in foreign countries. This includes exchange controls and currency fluctuations, limitations on repatriation of earnings, foreign taxation, foreign environmental laws and enforcement, expropriation or nationalization of property, labor practices and disputes, and uncertain political and economic environments. There are also risks of war and civil disturbances, as well as other risks that could cause exploration or development difficulties or stoppages, restrict the movement of funds or result in the deprivation or loss of contract rights or the taking of property by nationalization or expropriation, without fair compensation. Exploration licenses granted by some foreign countries do not include the right to mine. Each country has discretion in determining whether to grant a license to mine. If an operator cannot secure a mining license following exploration of a property, the value of our royalty interest would be negatively affected. Foreign operations could also be adversely impacted by laws and policies of the United States affecting foreign trade, investment, and taxation. We currently have interests in projects in Argentina, Bolivia, Burkina Faso, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Finland, Ghana, Honduras, Mexico, Nicaragua and Russia. We also evaluate precious metal royalty acquisitions or development opportunities in other parts of the world, including Canada, Central America, Europe, Australia, other Republics of the former Soviet Union, Asia, Africa and South America.

We are also subject to the risks of operating in Burkina Faso, West Africa. Countries in the region have historically experienced periods of political uncertainty, exchange rate fluctuations, balance of payments and trade difficulties and problems associated with extreme poverty and unemployment. Any of these economic or political risks could adversely affect the Taparko project.

Our operations in Mexico are subject to risks such as the effects of political developments and local unrest, and communal property issues. In the past, Mexico has experienced prolonged periods of weak economic conditions characterized by exchange rate instability, increased inflation and negative economic growth, all of which could occur again in the future. Any of these risks could adversely affect the Peñasquito and Dolores projects, as well as the Mulatos and El Chanate mines.

## Table of Contents

We hold a royalty interest in an exploration property that is subject to the risks of operating in Russia. The economy of the Russian Federation continues to display characteristics of an emerging market, including extensive currency controls and potentially high inflation. The prospects for future economic stability in the Russian Federation are largely dependent upon the effectiveness of economic measures undertaken by the government, together with legal, regulatory and political developments. Russian laws, licenses and permits have been in a state of change and new laws may be given a retroactive effect.

Our Martha royalty is subject to risks relating to operating in Argentina. Argentina, while currently economically and politically stable, has experienced political instability, currency fluctuations and changes in banking regulations in recent years. Future instability, currency value fluctuations or regulation changes could adversely affect our revenues from the Martha mine.

Our Don Mario royalty, which we acquired in the Battle Mountain transaction on October 24, 2007, is subject to risks relating to operating in Bolivia. Bolivia has experienced political and social instability, corruption, regulation and tax law changes, an abundance of administrative procedures and the potential for nationalization of foreign business interests that could materially adversely affect the Don Mario mine.

### **Risks Related to Our Common Stock**

#### Our stock price may continue to be volatile and could decline.

The market price of our common stock has fluctuated and may decline in the future. The high and low sale prices of our common stock were \$41.66 and \$18.74 in the fiscal year ended June 30, 2006, \$37.50 and \$23.25 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007 and \$35.42 and \$23.85 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008. The fluctuation of the market price of our common stock has been affected by many factors that are beyond our control, including:

- market prices of gold and other metals;
- interest rates;
- expectations regarding inflation;
- ability of operators to produce precious metals and develop new reserves;
- currency values;
- general stock market conditions; and
- global and regional political and economic conditions.

#### Additional issuances of equity securities by us would dilute the ownership of our existing stockholders and could reduce our earnings per share.

We may issue equity in the future in connection with acquisitions, strategic transactions or for other purposes. Any such acquisition could be material to us and could significantly increase the size and scope of our business. To the extent we issue additional equity securities, the ownership of our existing stockholders could be diluted and our earnings per share could be reduced.

#### If a large number of shares of our common stock is sold in the public market, the sales could reduce the trading price of our common stock and impede our ability to raise future capital.

We cannot predict what effect, if any, future issuances by us of our common stock or other equity will have on the market price of our common stock. In addition, our shares of common stock that we issue in connection with an acquisition may not be subject to resale restrictions. We issued approximately 1.14 million shares of our common stock in connection with the acquisition of Battle Mountain, which

## Table of Contents

closed on October 24, 2007 and 3.98 million shares in connection with the conversion of all of our issued and outstanding Preferred Stock on March 10, 2008. We may issue substantial additional shares of common stock or other securities in connection with other acquisition transactions. The market price of our common stock could decline if certain large holders of our common stock, or recipients of our common stock in connection with an acquisition, sell all or a significant portion of their shares of common stock or are perceived by the market as intending to sell these shares other than in an orderly manner. In addition, these sales could also impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of additional common stock in the capital markets.

### We may change our dividend policy.

We have paid a cash dividend on our common stock for each fiscal year beginning in fiscal year 2000. Our board of directors has discretion in determining whether to declare a dividend based on a number of factors, including prevailing gold prices, economic market conditions, and funding requirements for future opportunities or operations. If our board of directors declines to declare dividends in the future, or reduces the current dividend level, our stock price could fall, and the success of an investment in our common stock would depend solely upon any future stock price appreciation in value. We have increased our dividends in prior years. There can be no assurance that we will continue to do so. For example, if we were to materially increase our borrowings to conduct a material acquisition, our board of directors could elect to modify our dividend policy and potentially reduce or eliminate dividends on common stock.

### Certain anti-takeover provisions could delay or prevent a third party from acquiring us.

Provisions in our restated certificate of incorporation may make it more difficult for third parties to acquire control of us or to remove our management. Some of these provisions:

- permit our board of directors to issue preferred stock that has rights senior to the common stock without stockholder approval; and
- provide for three classes of directors serving staggered, three-year terms.

We are also subject to the business combination provisions of Delaware law that could delay, deter, or prevent a change in control. In addition, we have adopted a stockholder's rights plan that imposes significant penalties upon a person or group that acquires 15% or more of our outstanding common stock without the approval of the board of directors. Any of these measures could prevent a third party from pursuing an acquisition of Royal Gold, even if stockholders believe the acquisition is in their best interests.

## **ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

None.

## **ITEM 2. PROPERTIES**

We do not operate the properties in which we have royalty interests and therefore much of the information disclosed in this Form 10-K regarding these properties is provided to us by the operators. For example, the operators of the various properties provide us information regarding metals production, estimates of mineral reserves and additional mineralized material. Reserves are summarized below in this report in Item 2, Properties—Reserve Information. Our rights to information from the operators under our royalty agreements vary by royalty and by operator and we may not be entitled to information regarding certain properties. Furthermore, we may receive information regarding certain properties from

## Table of Contents

time to time which we contractually may not be permitted to disclose. We have not independently verified any information provided by the operators.

There is more information available to the public from the operators of the properties in which we have royalties, including reports filed by Barrick, Newmont, Coeur d'Alene, Capital Gold and Goldcorp with the SEC. For risks to our business associated with operations of mining properties by third parties see generally the risks described under Part I, Item 1A, "Risk Factors." For risks associated with the operators' reserve estimates, please see Part I, Item 1A, "Risk Factors — *Estimates of reserves and mineralization by the operators of mines in which we have royalty interests are subject to significant revision*" of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further detail.

### Royalties on Producing Properties

Recent activities and further information for each of the principal producing properties in which we have a royalty interest are described in the following pages. Reserves for our producing properties are summarized in this report in Item 2, Properties—Reserve Information.

#### Cortez Pipeline Mining Complex (Nevada, USA)

Cortez is a large open-pit, mill and heap leach operation located approximately 60 air miles southwest of Elko, Nevada, in Lander County. The site is reached by driving west from Elko on Interstate 80 approximately 46 miles, and proceeding south on State Highway 306 approximately 23 miles. Cortez includes the Pipeline, South Pipeline, Gap and Crossroads deposits and is operated by subsidiaries of Barrick.

The royalty interests we hold at the Cortez include:

- (a) Reserve Claims ("GSR1"). This is a sliding-scale GSR royalty for all gold produced from an area originally known as the "Reserve Claims," which includes the majority of the Pipeline and South Pipeline deposits. As defined in our royalty agreement with Cortez, our GSR royalty applies to revenues attributed to products mined and removed, with no deduction for any costs paid by or charged to Cortez, except for deductions of Mining Law reform costs. Mining Law reform costs includes all amounts paid by or charged to Cortez for any royalty, assessment, production tax or other levy imposed on and measured by production, to the extent that any such levy is hereafter imposed by the United States, in connection with reform of the General Mining Law or otherwise. As defined, no such Mining Law reform costs are currently deducted since no such reform has yet occurred. The revenues attributed to Cortez are determined on a deemed market value basis of total production for each calendar quarter outturned to Cortez's account at the refiner. The GSR royalty rate on the Reserve Claims is tied to the gold price, without indexing for inflation or deflation as shown in the table below.
- (b) GAS Claims ("GSR2"). This is a sliding-scale GSR royalty for all gold produced from an area outside of the Reserve Claims, originally known as the GAS Claims, which encompasses approximately 50% of the GAP deposit and all of the Crossroads deposit. The GSR royalty rate on the GAS Claims, as shown in the table below, is tied to the gold price, without indexing for inflation or deflation, and applies to revenues attributed to products mined and removed, with no deduction of costs, except for Mining Law reform costs, if any.
- (c) Reserve and GAS Claims Fixed Royalty ("GSR3"). The GSR3 royalty is a fixed rate GSR royalty of 0.7125% for the life of the mine and covers the same cumulative area as is covered by our two sliding-scale GSR royalties, GSR1 and GSR2.
- (d) Net Value Royalty ("NVR1"). This is a fixed 1.25% NVR on production from the GAS Claims located on a portion of Cortez that excludes the Pipeline open pit. The Company owns 31.6% of the 1.25% NVR (or 0.39%) while our consolidated minority interest owns the remaining portion of the 1.25% NVR. This NVR1 royalty is calculated by deducting contract defined processing-

## Table of Contents

related and associated capital costs, but not mining costs, from the revenue received by the operator for production from the area covered by the royalty.

We also own two other royalties at Cortez where there is currently no production attributed to the royalty interests and there is insignificant reserves attributed to the royalty interests.

The following shows the current sliding-scale GSR1 and GSR2 royalty rates under our royalty agreement with Cortez:

	London PM Quarterly Average Price of Gold Per Ounce (\$U.S.)	GSR1 Royalty Percentage	GSR2 Royalty Percentage	
Below	\$210.00	0.40%	0.72%	
\$210.00	–	\$229.99	0.50%	0.90%
\$230.00	–	\$249.99	0.75%	1.35%
\$250.00	–	\$269.99	1.30%	2.34%
\$270.00	–	\$309.99	2.25%	4.05%
\$310.00	–	\$329.99	2.60%	4.68%
\$330.00	–	\$349.99	3.00%	5.40%
\$350.00	–	\$369.99	3.40%	6.12%
\$370.00	–	\$389.99	3.75%	6.75%
\$390.00	–	\$409.99	4.00%	7.20%
\$410.00	–	\$429.99	4.25%	7.65%
\$430.00	–	\$449.99	4.50%	8.10%
\$450.00	–	\$469.99	4.75%	8.55%
\$470.00	–	and above	5.00%	9.00%

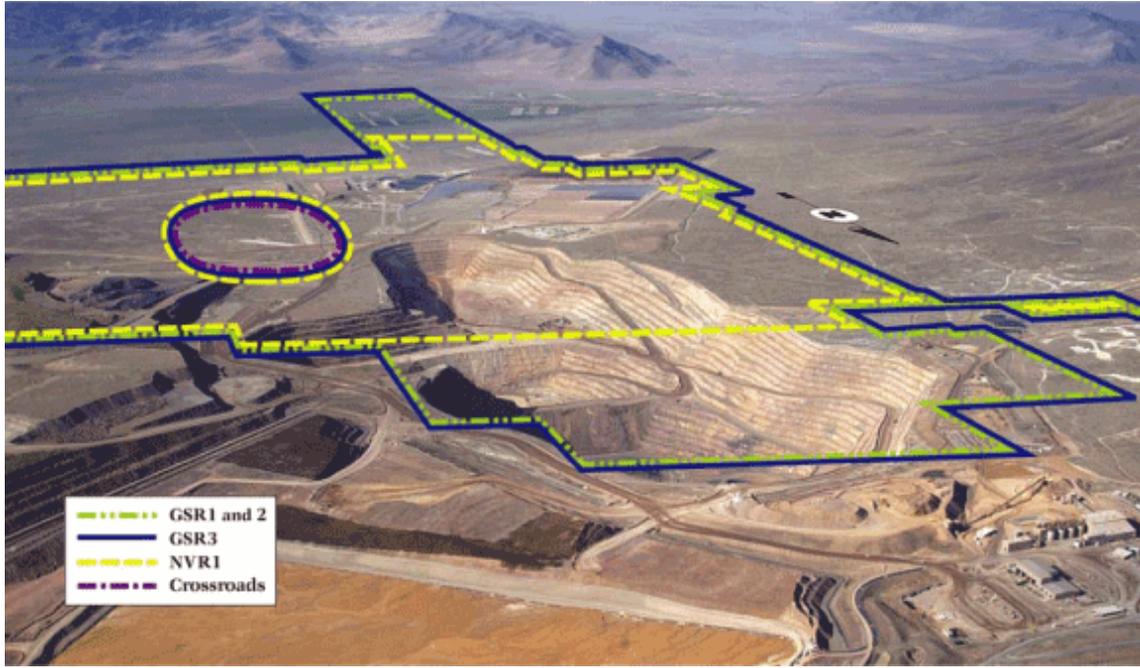
Upon the consummation of the royalty acquisition transaction between Royal Gold and Barrick, GSR2 will be reduced to match the royalty rate of GSR1 while the portion of the GSR3 and NVR1 royalties on the mining claims that comprise the undeveloped Crossroads deposit at Cortez will be eliminated. Please refer to Item 7, MD&A, of this report for a further discussion of the definitive agreement between Barrick and us.

Under certain circumstances we would be entitled to delayed production payments ( *i.e.*, payments not recoupable by Cortez) of \$400,000 per year.

Barrick estimated that at a \$575 gold price, proven and probable reserves related to our royalty interests at Cortez includes 44.09 million tons of ore, at an average grade of 0.044 ounces per ton, containing approximately 1.923 million ounces of gold as of December 31, 2007. In addition, Barrick has reported additional mineralized material at Cortez totaling 65.78 million tons of ore, at an average grade of 0.028 ounces of gold per ton.

## Table of Contents

The following illustration depicts the area subject to our royalty interests at Cortez:



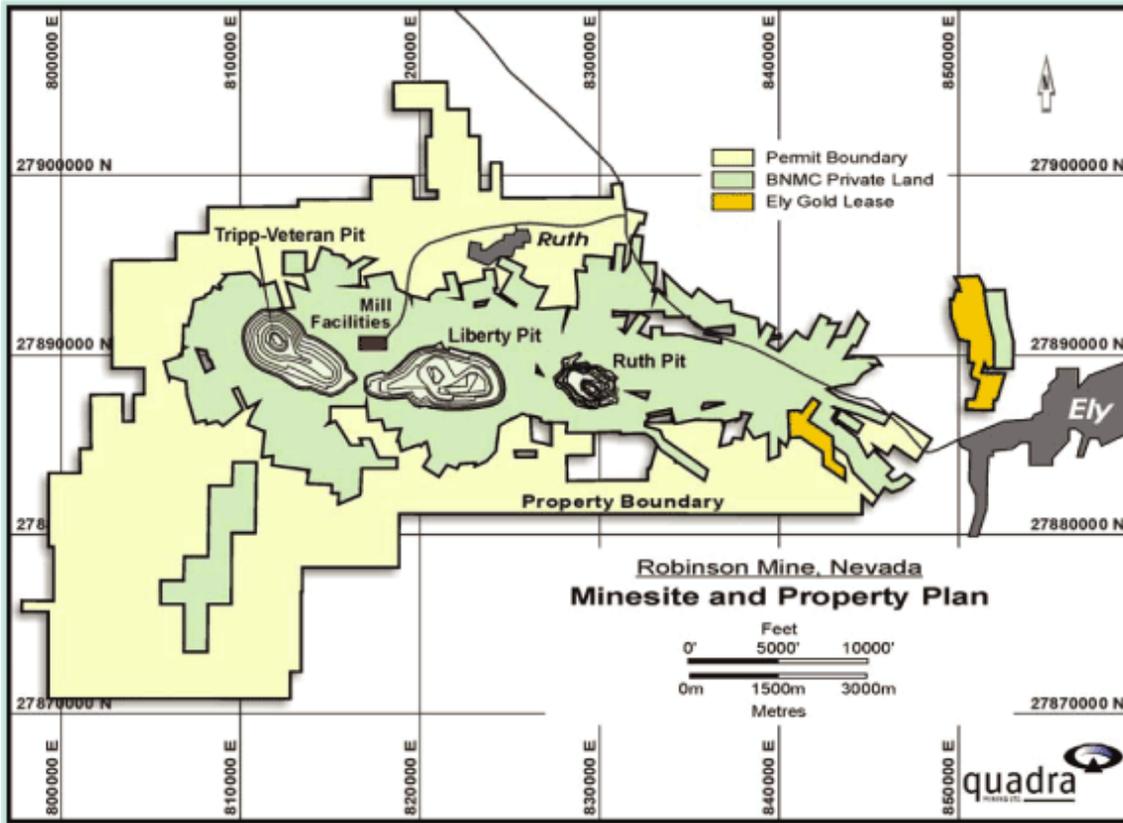
### Robinson Mine (Nevada, USA)

We own a 3.0% NSR royalty on all mineral production from the Robinson open pit mine operated by a subsidiary of Quadra. The Robinson mine produces two flotation concentrates for sale to third party smelters. One concentrate contains copper, gold and silver. The second is a molybdenum concentrate. Access to the property is via Nevada state highway 50, 6.5 miles west of Ely, Nevada, in White Pine County.

As of December 31, 2007, Quadra informed us that the copper and gold reserves were 114.41 million tons, at an average grade of 0.007 ounces per ton of gold, containing 0.772 million ounces of gold and a copper grade of 0.68% equating to 1,563 million pounds of copper. The reserves were calculated at \$1.75-\$2.50 per pound of copper. Quadra does not use a gold price figure to define reserves as gold is produced as a by-product of copper. Silver and molybdenum reserves were not reported but are produced and sold as a by-product.

## Table of Contents

All of the ground within the “property boundary”, as labeled in the following map, is subject to our royalty interest at the Robinson mine:



### Taparko (Burkina Faso, West Africa)

In connection with a financing transaction to Somita during our third quarter of our fiscal year 2006, we own a 15.0% GSR royalty (TB-GSR1) and a sliding-scale GSR royalty (TB-GSR2), ranging from 0% to 10.0% depending on the price of gold, on all gold produced from the Taparko open pit gold mine. The Taparko mine is located in Burkina Faso, West Africa, and is operated by Somita, a subsidiary of High River. The Taparko mine is accessible by both paved and gravel roads and is approximately 125 miles northeast of Ouagadougou, the capital of Burkina Faso. Please refer to Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for further information regarding the financing transaction.

TB-GSR1 will remain in effect until cumulative production of 804,420 ounces of gold is achieved or until cumulative payments of \$35 million have been made to Royal Gold, whichever is earlier. TB-GSR2 will remain in effect until the termination of TB-GSR1. Production at the Taparko mine commenced during our first fiscal quarter of 2008. As of June 30, 2008, we have recognized royalty revenue associated with the TB-GSR1 royalty totaling \$4.7 million, which is attributable to cumulative production of 36,078 ounces of gold.

We also own a perpetual 2.0% GSR royalty (TB-GSR3) on all gold produced from the Taparko mine. A portion of the TB-GSR3 royalty is associated with existing proven and probable reserves and has been classified as a development stage royalty interest. The remaining portion of the TB-GSR3 royalty, which is not currently associated with proven and probable reserves, is classified as an exploration stage royalty interest.

## Table of Contents

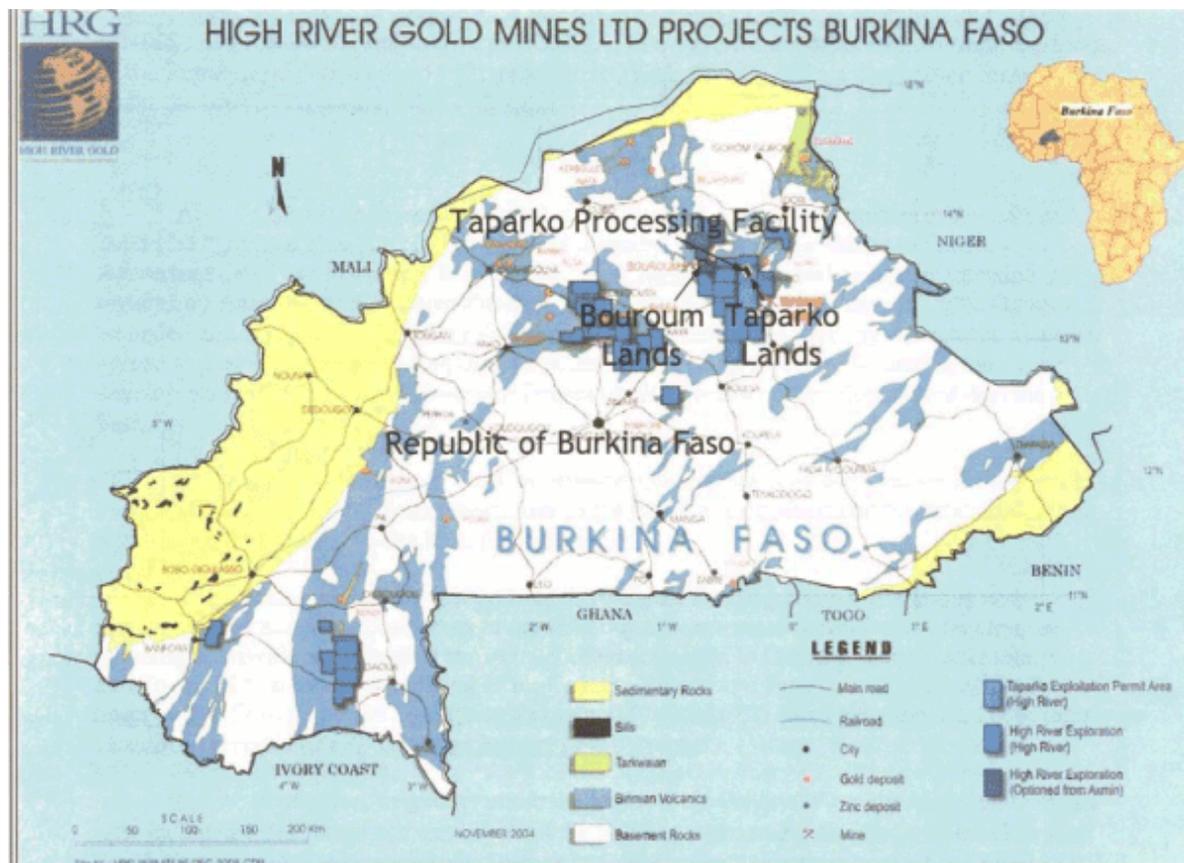
In addition, we own a 0.75% milling fee royalty (TB-MR1) on all gold processed through the Taparko mine processing facilities that is mined from any area outside of the Taparko mine area, subject to a maximum of 1.1 million tons per year. There currently are no proven and probable reserves associated with TB-MR1 and this royalty is classified as an exploration stage royalty interest.

Our royalties on the Taparko mine were subject to completion of our \$35 million funding commitment to Somita and the royalty documents for the forgoing royalties had been signed but held pending the completion of the funding commitment. We completed the remaining \$0.4 million of our funding commitment on September 27, 2007, and recorded our royalty interests.

The Taparko mine commenced gold production in August 2007 and contributed approximately \$7.4 million in royalty revenue (from TB-GSR1 and TB-GSR2) for our fiscal year 2008. Reserve characteristics, mining activity, and gold recovery performance has been near feasibility study estimates. However, mill performance has suffered throughout our fiscal year 2008 due to problems associated with the grinding mill drive-train. This has resulted in low mill availability and throughput. Several problems with the original installation were identified and corrected but mechanical problems have persisted. Production was ceased on June 11, 2008, and the entire drive-train was re-evaluated and is now in the process of reassembly with the assistance of third party mill equipment specialists. Continuous and sustained production is dependent upon resolving the mill drive-train problems.

As of December 31, 2007, High River estimated that at a \$800 gold price proven and probable reserves include 3.70 million tons of ore, at an average grade of 0.082 ounces per ton, containing 0.303 million ounces of gold, which reflects the \$35 million cap on the TB-GSR1 royalty based on High River's \$800 gold price.

The following map depicts the area subject to our royalty interests at the Taparko mine:



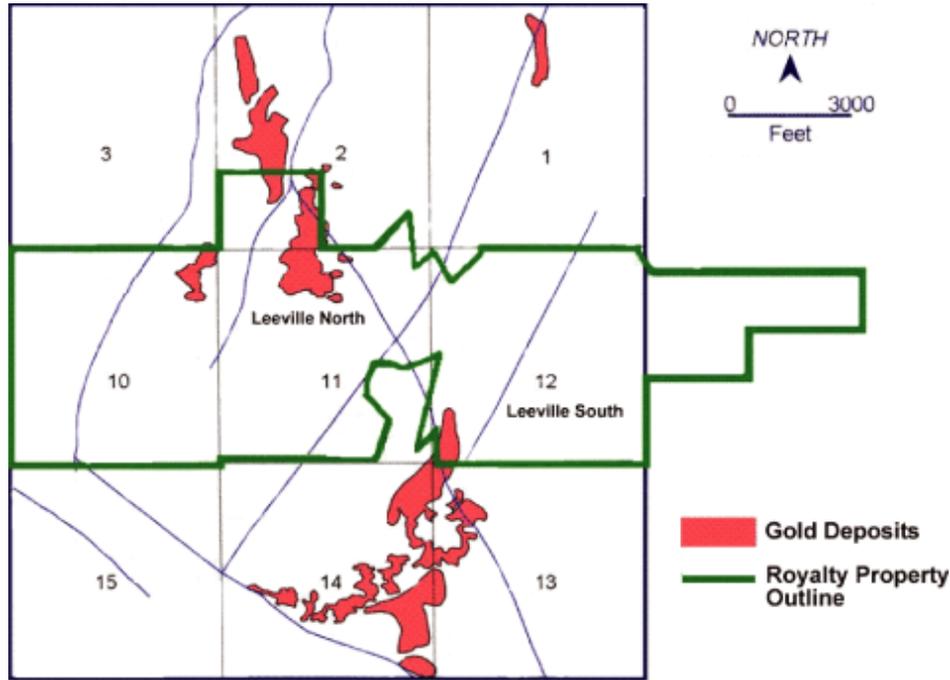
## Table of Contents

### Leeville Mining Complex (Nevada, USA)

We own a carried working interest, equal to a 1.8% NSR royalty, which covers the majority of the Leeville Mining Complex (collectively Leeville South and Leeville North), in Eureka County, Nevada. The Leeville Mining Complex is approximately 19 air miles northwest of Carlin, Nevada. The property is accessed by driving north from Carlin on State Highway 766 for 19 miles and then on an improved gravel road for two miles. Leeville North is a newly developed underground mine. Currently, we derive royalty revenue from underground operations on a portion of the Leeville North mine, which are operated by a subsidiary of Newmont. Production from the Leeville South mine ceased in late calendar 2007.

At the Leeville North mine, proven and probable reserves include 5.06 million tons of ore, at an average grade of 0.427 ounces per ton, containing 2.161 million ounces of gold as of December 31, 2007. In addition, Newmont has reported additional mineralized material totaling 0.64 million tons of ore, at an average grade of 0.446 ounces of gold per ton, at Leeville North as of December 31, 2007.

The following map depicts the area subject to our royalty interest at the Leeville Project:



### Goldstrike - SJ Claims (Nevada, USA)

We own a 0.9% NSR royalty on the SJ Claims that covers a portion of the Betze-Post mine, in Eureka County, Nevada. Betze-Post is an open pit mine operated by a subsidiary of Barrick, at its Goldstrike property. The SJ Claims and the Betze-Post open-pit lie approximately 24 air miles northwest of Carlin, Nevada. The property is accessed by driving north from Carlin on State Highway 766 for 19 miles and then on an improved gravel road for five miles.

Barrick estimated that at a \$575 gold price, proven and probable reserves related to our royalty interest at the SJ Claims include 52.49 million tons of ore, at an average grade of 0.133 ounces per ton, containing approximately 6.960 million ounces of gold as of December 31, 2007. In addition, Barrick reported mineralized material of 6.82 million tons, at a grade of 0.052 ounces per ton, as of December 1, 2007.

## Table of Contents

The following map depicts the area subject to our royalty interest at the SJ Claims:



### Royalties on Development Stage Properties

The following is a description of our principal royalty interests on development stage properties. There are proven and probable reserves associated with these properties as indicated below. These development stage royalty interests are not currently in production. Reserves for our development stage properties are summarized below in this report in Item 2, Properties — Reserve Information.

#### Peñasquito Project (Zacatecas, Mexico)

We own a production payment equivalent to a 2.0% NSR royalty on all metal production from the Peñasquito project, located in the State of Zacatecas, Mexico, and operated by Goldcorp. The Peñasquito project is located approximately 17 miles west of the town of Concepción del Oro, Zacatecas, Mexico. The project, composed of two main deposits called Peñasco and Chile Colorado, hosts large silver, gold, zinc and lead reserves. The deposits consist of oxide and sulfide portions.

Goldcorp recently reported that construction is progressing at Peñasquito and that several construction milestones were completed during the second calendar quarter of 2008. In May 2008, Peñasquito poured the first gold from the oxide circuit. Accordingly, during our fourth quarter of fiscal 2008, we reclassified our cost basis in the oxide circuit from development stage to production stage. Goldcorp expects production at Peñasquito from the first sulfide circuit by late calendar 2009 and expects the second sulfide circuit to be operational near the end of calendar 2010. The Company anticipates that the sulfide circuits will contribute significant royalty revenue to the Company once the circuits reach commercial production.

#### Dolores (Chihuahua, Mexico)

We own a 1.25% NSR royalty on gold and a 2.0% royalty on both gold and silver from the Dolores project located in Chihuahua, Mexico, and owned and operated by Minefinders. The Dolores project is located approximately 155 miles west of the city of Chihuahua, Mexico.

## Table of Contents

Minefinders announced in July 2008 that initial production from the Dolores mine has been delayed until the later portion of third calendar quarter of 2008 due to a blockade that was established in May 2008 by a group of protestors. Minefinders also announced that the revised timing (from mid-July 2008) for the initial production will affect previously released calendar 2008 production estimates, but did not provide updated guidance. The 2.0% NSR royalty becomes effective when the facility has been producing at 75% of its design capacity for three consecutive months. This royalty was acquired as part of the Battle Mountain acquisition on October 24, 2007. Please refer to Item 7, MD&A, of this report for further information.

### Pascua-Lama Project (Region III, Chile)

We own a 0.16% to 1.08% sliding-scale NSR royalty on the Pascua-Lama project located on the border of Argentina and Chile, and operated by a subsidiary of Barrick. The Pascua-Lama project is located within 6.25 miles of Barrick's Valedaro project. The sliding-scale NSR royalty is based upon gold price as shown in the following table.

London PM Monthly Average Price of Gold Per Ounce (U.S.)		NSR Royalty Percentage
Below	\$325.00	0.16%
\$325.01 –	\$350.00	0.22%
\$350.01 –	\$375.00	0.27%
\$375.01 –	\$400.00	0.32%
\$400.01 –	\$500.00	0.56%
\$500.01 –	\$600.00	0.73%
\$600.01 –	\$800.00	0.91%
\$800.01 –	and above	1.08%

When the average quarterly gold price is between any two price ranges above, the royalty rate is proportional to the change in gold price.

Our royalty interest is applicable to all the gold production from Chile. The Company owns an additional royalty equivalent to 0.216% of proceeds from copper produced in Chile, net of allowable deductions, sold on or after January 1, 2017.

Reserve Information

Table 1 below summarizes proven and probable reserves for gold, silver, copper, zinc and lead that have been reported to us by the operators of our royalty interests as of December 31, 2007. Please refer to pages 27-28 for the footnotes to Table 1.

**TABLE 1**

Summary of Proven and Probable Gold Reserves <sup>(1,2)</sup>  
 Production Stage Royalties  
 As of December 31, 2007 <sup>(3)</sup>

Royalty	Operator	Category	Tons of Ore (millions)	Average Gold Grade (ounces per ton)	Gold Contained Ounces (millions) <sup>(4)</sup>
Cortez GSR1 <sup>(5)</sup>	Barrick	Proven	4.47	0.092	0.410
		Probable	27.70	0.045	1.239
Cortez GSR2 <sup>(5)</sup>	Barrick	Proven	1.30	0.029	0.037
		Probable	10.62	0.022	0.236
Cortez GSR3 <sup>(5)</sup>	Barrick	Proven	5.77	0.078	0.448
		Probable	38.32	0.038	1.475
Cortez NVR1 <sup>(5)</sup>	Barrick	Proven	3.71	0.054	0.201
		Probable	33.53	0.035	1.186
Robinson	Quadra	Proven	96.89	0.007	0.669
		Probable	17.51	0.006	0.103
Taparko TB-GSR1 <sup>(6)</sup>	High River	Reserve	3.70	0.082	0.303 <sup>(7,8)</sup>
Taparko TB-GSR2 <sup>(6)</sup>	High River	Reserve	3.70	0.082	0.303 <sup>(7,8)</sup>
Leeville Mining Complex <sup>(9)</sup>	Newmont	Reserve	5.06	0.427	2.161
Goldstrike—SJ Claims <sup>(9)</sup>	Barrick	Reserve	52.49	0.133	6.960
Mulatos <sup>(10)</sup>	Alamos	Proven	6.76	0.061	0.411
		Probable	28.66	0.045	1.278
Bald Mountain <sup>(9)</sup>	Barrick	Reserve	31.46	0.028	0.889
El Chanate <sup>(11)</sup>	Capital Gold	Proven	29.42	0.020	0.581
		Probable	14.07	0.018	0.251
Don Mario <sup>(12)</sup> (LMZ)	Orvana	Reserve	0.56	0.337	0.189 <sup>(13)</sup>
Williams	Williams	Proven	7.24	0.073	0.528
		Probable	2.69	0.119	0.319
Peñasquito (oxide) <sup>(14)</sup>	Goldcorp	Proven	46.41	0.006	0.283
		Probable	121.69	0.005	0.367
El Limon	Central Sun	Proven	0.17	0.176	0.030
		Probable	1.35	0.138	0.187

**TABLE 1 (Continued)**

Summary of Proven and Probable Gold Reserves <sup>(1,2)</sup>  
 Development Stage Royalties  
 As of December 31, 2007 <sup>(3)</sup>

<b>Royalty</b>	<b>Operator</b>	<b>Category</b>	<b>Tons (millions)</b>	<b>Average Gold Grade (ounces per ton)</b>	<b>Gold Contained Ounces (millions) <sup>(4)</sup></b>
Peñasquito (sulfide) <sup>(14)</sup>	Goldcorp	Proven	470.57	0.017	7.855
		Probable	419.09	0.011	4.546
Dolores	Minefinders	Proven	62.42	0.023	1.454
		Probable	47.04	0.021	0.990
Pascua-Lama <sup>(15)</sup>	Barrick	Proven	35.71	0.053	1.900
		Probable	288.80	0.044	12.700
Taparko TB-GSR3 <sup>(6,8)</sup>	High River	Reserve	6.06	0.082	0.497
Gold Hill <sup>(9)</sup>	Kinross	Reserve	—	—	0.750 <sup>(16)</sup>
Marigold <sup>(9)</sup>	Goldcorp	Reserve	44.59	0.019	0.867
Don Mario <sup>(12)</sup> (UMZ)	Orvana	Proven	1.18	0.041	0.049
		Probable	4.82	0.041	0.200
Benso	Golden Star	Probable	2.54	0.099	0.252

Summary of Proven and Probable Silver Reserves <sup>(1,17)</sup>  
 Production Stage Royalties  
 As of December 31, 2007 <sup>(3)</sup>

<b>Royalty</b>	<b>Operator</b>	<b>Category</b>	<b>Tons (millions)</b>	<b>Average Silver Grade (ounces per ton)</b>	<b>Silver Contained Ounces (millions) <sup>(3)</sup></b>
Peñasquito (oxide) <sup>(14)</sup>	Goldcorp	Proven	46.41	0.61	28.244
		Probable	75.29	0.48	36.061
Martha	Coeur d'Alene	Proven	0.06	52.95	2.924
		Probable	0.10	54.55	5.369
Troy <sup>(6)</sup> 7.0% GSR	Revet	Reserve	2.01	1.18	2.379 <sup>(18)</sup>
		Reserve	1.73	1.18	2.046
		Reserve	2.61	1.18	3.085

**TABLE 1 (Continued)**

Summary of Proven and Probable Silver Reserves <sup>(1,17)</sup>  
 Development Stage Royalties  
 As of December 31, 2007 <sup>(3)</sup>

<u>Royalty</u>	<u>Operator</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Tons (millions)</u>	<u>Average Silver Grade (ounces per ton)</u>	<u>Silver Contained Ounces (millions) <sup>(3)</sup></u>
Peñasquito (sulfide) <sup>(14)</sup>	Goldcorp	Proven	470.57	0.99	466.993
		Probable	419.09	0.79	332.561
Dolores	Minefinders	Proven	62.42	1.18	73.415
		Probable	47.041	1.13	53.230
Don Mario <sup>(12)</sup> (UMZ)	Orvana	Proven	1.18	1.59	1.877
		Probable	4.82	1.30	6.276

Summary of Proven and Probable Copper Reserves <sup>(1,19)</sup>  
 Production Stage Royalties  
 As of December 31, 2007 <sup>(3)</sup>

<u>Royalty</u>	<u>Operator</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Tons (millions)</u>	<u>Average Copper Grade (% Cu)</u>	<u>Copper Contained Pounds (millions) <sup>(4)</sup></u>
Robinson	Quadra	Proven	96.89	0.61	1,188
		Probable	17.51	1.07	375
Troy <sup>(6)</sup> 7.0%	Revet	Reserve	1.94	0.54	21 <sup>(18)</sup>
		Reserve	1.58	0.54	17
		Reserve	3.70	0.54	40

Summary of Proven and Probable Zinc Reserves <sup>(1,20)</sup>  
 Development Stage Royalties  
 As of December 31, 2007 <sup>(3)</sup>

<u>Royalty</u>	<u>Operator</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Tons (millions)</u>	<u>Average Zinc Grade (% Zn)</u>	<u>Zinc Contained Pounds (millions) <sup>(4)</sup></u>
Peñasquito (sulfide) <sup>(14)</sup>	Goldcorp	Proven	470.57	0.78	7,363
		Probable	419.09	0.65	5,445
Don Mario <sup>(12)</sup> (UMZ)	Orvana	Proven	1.18	1.62	38
		Probable	4.82	1.47	142

**TABLE 1 (Continued)**

Summary of Proven and Probable Lead Reserves <sup>(1,21)</sup>  
 Development Stage Royalties  
 As of December 31, 2007 <sup>(3)</sup>

<u>Royalty</u>	<u>Operator</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Tons (millions)</u>	<u>Average Zinc Grade (% Pb)</u>	<u>Lead Contained Pounds (millions) <sup>(4)</sup></u>
Peñasquito (sulfide) <sup>(14)</sup>	Goldcorp	Proven	470.57	0.36	3,439
		Probable	419.09	0.29	2,447

**Footnotes to Table 1**

- (1) Set forth below are the definitions of proven and probable reserves used by the SEC. Some of our royalty operators are Canadian issuers. Their definitions of “mineral reserve,” “proven mineral reserve” and “probable mineral reserve” conform to the Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum definitions of these terms as of the effective date of estimation as required by National Instrument 43-101 of the Canadian Securities Administrators. The Canadian definitions of “reserve,” “proven (measured) reserves,” and “probable (indicated) reserves” are different than those used by the SEC as defined below.
- “Reserve” is that part of a mineral deposit which could be economically and legally extracted or produced at the time of the reserve determination .
- “Proven (Measured) Reserves” are reserves for which (a) quantity is computed from dimensions revealed in outcrops, trenches, workings or drill holes, and the grade is computed from the results of detailed sampling, and (b) the sites for inspection, sampling and measurement are spaced so closely and the geologic character is so well defined that the size, shape, depth and mineral content of the reserves are well established.
- “Probable (Indicated) Reserves” are reserves for which the quantity and grade are computed from information similar to that used for proven (measured) reserves, but the sites for inspection, sampling and measurement are farther apart or are otherwise less adequately spaced. The degree of assurance of probable (indicated) reserves, although lower than that for proven (measured) reserves, is high enough to assume geological continuity between points of observation.
- (2) Gold reserves were calculated by the operators at the following per ounce prices: \$800 — Taparko; \$600 — Dolores; \$575 — Cortez, Goldstrike, Bald Mountain, Leeville, Williams and Pascua-Lama; \$550 — El Chanate, El Limon and Marigold; \$525 — Peñasquito; \$500 — Mulatos; \$480 — Benso; \$400 — Don Mario. Quadra does not use a gold price figure to define reserves as gold is produced as a by-product of copper. No gold price is reported for Gold Hill — see footnote 15.
- (3) Reserves have been calculated by the operators as of December 31, 2007, with the exception of the following properties: Don Mario (UMZ) — October 2006; Benso — April 2007; Peñasquito — June 2007; and El Chanate — October 2007. The reserves at the Don Mario mine for the LMZ as of September 30, 2007, are based on publicly available reserve and production information dated December 5, 2005 and November 29, 2007.
- (4) “Contained ounces” or “contained pounds” do not take into account losses in processing the ore. The amounts shown are 100% of the reserves subject to our royalty interests.
- (5) GSR1, GSR2 and NVR1 reserves are a subset of the reserves covered by GSR3. Upon consummation of the royalty acquisition transaction between Royal Gold and Barrick, the portion of the GSR3 and NVR1 royalties on the Crossroads deposit will be eliminated. As of December 31, 2007, there were no proven and probable reserves associated with the Crossroads deposit. See Item 7, MD&A, for further detail on the transaction.
- (6) Due to the royalty structure at the Taparko and Troy mines, reserves cannot be broken down into proven and probable.
- (7) TB-GSR1 and TB-GSR2 royalties are subject to the same reserve.

## Table of Contents

- (8) The reserves at Taparko have been adjusted, based on the operator's gold price assumption of \$800 per ounce, to reflect the \$35 million cap on the TB-GSR1 royalty. Upon meeting this cap, both the TB-GSR1 and TB-GSR2 royalties cease and the TB-GSR3 royalty becomes effective. The TB-GSR3 reserves represent the remaining reserves after subtracting the reserves associated with TB-GSR1 and TB-GSR2.
- (9) The operators at Goldstrike, Leeville, Bald Mountain, Gold Hill and Marigold did not provide a breakdown of proven and probable reserves.
- (10) The Company's royalty is subject to a 2.0 million ounce cap on gold production. As of June 30, 2008, approximately 248,000 cumulative ounces of gold have been produced.
- (11) The reserves shown are subject to the Company's sliding-scale NSR and NPI royalties at El Chanate and were not adjusted to reflect the respective caps. The sliding-scale NSR royalty is capped once payment of approximately \$17.0 million have been received while the NPI royalty is capped at \$1.0 million
- (12) Don Mario reserves consist of a lower mineralized zone ("LMZ") and an upper mineralized zone ("UMZ"). A breakdown of proven and probable reserves on the LMZ was not provided by the operator.
- (13) Reserves represent the operator's reserve estimates as of November 1, 2005, net of 2006 and 2007 annual production as reported by the operator.
- (14) Operator reported reserve estimates by deposit types. A sulfide deposit is one in which the sulfide minerals predominate. An oxide deposit is one in which the oxide minerals predominate.
- (15) Reserves shown represent the area of interest in Chile to which the royalty applies.
- (16) Round Mountain Gold Corporation's Gold Hill reserves are not separately detailed in their publicly available financial reports. However, Barrick stated in its September 2006 Nevada Mine Tour presentation titled "Barrick in Nevada," posted on their web site, that as of December 31, 2005, there were 375,000 contained ounces in reserves that represent their 50% share of the project.
- (17) Silver reserves were calculated by the operators at \$11.00 per ounce for Martha; \$10.00 per ounce for Troy, Peñasquito (sulfide and oxide), and Dolores; and \$6.00 per ounce for Don Mario.
- (18) The reserves subject to the 7.0% GSR royalty have been adjusted downward by Royal Gold due to the expectation of meeting the monetary cap of \$10.5 million in cumulative payments. Royal Gold used the operator's December 31, 2007 silver and copper reserve prices of \$10.00 per ounce and \$2.25 per pound, respectively, to calculate this adjustment.
- (19) Copper reserves were calculated by the operators at \$2.50 per pound for Robinson for calendar years 2008 through 2012 and \$1.75 for the remainder of the mine life; \$2.25 per pound for Troy; and \$1.00 for Don Mario (UMZ).
- (20) Zinc reserves were calculated by the operator at \$0.80 per pound.
- (21) Lead reserves were calculated by the operator at \$0.40 per pound.

## Table of Contents

Table 2 below summarizes additional mineralization for gold, silver, copper, lead and zinc which have been reported to us by the operators of our royalty interests as of December 31, 2007. Please refer to page 32 for the footnotes to Table 2.

**TABLE 2**  
Gold Additional Mineralized Material <sup>(1)</sup>  
Production Stage Royalties  
As of December 31, 2007

Royalty	Operator	Additional Mineralized Material	Tons (millions)	Average Gold Grade (ounces per ton)
Cortez GSR1 <sup>(3)</sup>	Barrick	Measured <sup>(2,3)</sup>	2.89	0.025
		Indicated <sup>(2,3)</sup>	29.43	0.020
		Inferred <sup>(2,3)</sup>	4.33	0.013
Cortez GSR2 <sup>(3)</sup>	Barrick	Measured <sup>(2,3)</sup>	3.49	0.044
		Indicated <sup>(2,3)</sup>	24.70	0.039
		Inferred <sup>(2,3)</sup>	0.94	0.019
Cortez GSR3 <sup>(3)</sup>	Barrick	Measured <sup>(2,3)</sup>	6.38	0.035
		Indicated <sup>(2,3)</sup>	54.14	0.028
		Inferred <sup>(2,3)</sup>	5.26	0.014
Cortez NVR1 <sup>(3)</sup>	Barrick	Measured <sup>(2,3)</sup>	3.84	0.044
		Indicated <sup>(2,3)</sup>	28.67	0.037
		Inferred <sup>(2,3)</sup>	3.38	0.012
Robinson	Quadra	Measured <sup>(2,4)</sup>	573.00	0.005
		Indicated <sup>(2,4)</sup>	147.00	0.003
		Inferred <sup>(2,4)</sup>	89.00	0.002
Taparko	High River	Measured <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—
		Indicated <sup>(2)</sup>	2.51	0.082
		Inferred <sup>(2)</sup>	1.22	0.083
Leeville Mining Complex	Newmont	- <sup>(5)</sup>	0.64	0.446
Goldstrike—SJ Claims	Barrick	Measured <sup>(2)</sup>	2.76	0.055
		Indicated <sup>(2)</sup>	4.06	0.050
		Inferred <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—
Mulatos <sup>(6)</sup>	Alamos	Measured <sup>(2)</sup>	12.31	0.029
		Indicated <sup>(2)</sup>	58.47	0.027
		Inferred <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—
Bald Mountain	Barrick	Measured & Indicated <sup>(2)</sup>	7.64	0.026
		Inferred <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—
El Chanate	Capital Gold	Measured <sup>(2,8)</sup>	11.31	0.018
		Indicated <sup>(2,8)</sup>	32.85	0.020
		Inferred <sup>(2,8)</sup>	6.15	0.021
Williams	Williams	Measured <sup>(2)</sup>	1.71	0.090
		Indicated <sup>(2)</sup>	2.37	0.154
		Inferred <sup>(2)</sup>	6.21	0.127
Peñasquito (oxide) <sup>(7)</sup>	Goldcorp	Measured <sup>(2)</sup>	8.71	0.002
		Indicated <sup>(2)</sup>	38.25	0.003
		Inferred <sup>(2)</sup>	45.19	0.004
El Limon	Central Sun	Measured <sup>(2)</sup>	0.03	0.136
		Indicated <sup>(2)</sup>	0.39	0.147
		Inferred <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—

**TABLE 2 (Continued)**

Gold Additional Mineralized Material <sup>(1)</sup>  
 Development Stage Royalties  
 As of December 31, 2007

<b>Royalty</b>	<b>Operator</b>	<b>Additional Mineralized Material</b>	<b>Tons (millions)</b>	<b>Average Gold Grade (ounces per ton)</b>
Peñasquito (sulfide) <sup>(7)</sup>	Goldcorp	Measured <sup>(2)</sup>	109.24	0.008
		Indicated <sup>(2)</sup>	591.71	0.006
		Inferred <sup>(2)</sup>	1,299.61	0.007
Dolores	Minefinders	Measured & Indicated <sup>(2)</sup>	7.70	0.090
		Inferred <sup>(2)</sup>	33.45	0.020
Pascua-Lama	Barrick	Measured <sup>(2)</sup>	8.16	0.037
		Indicated <sup>(2)</sup>	62.39	0.035
		Inferred <sup>(2)</sup>	7.28	0.027
Benso	Golden Star	Measured <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—
		Indicated <sup>(2)</sup>	0.45	0.072
		Inferred <sup>(2)</sup>	0.67	0.099

Silver Additional Mineralized Material <sup>(1)</sup>  
 Production Stage Royalties  
 As of December 31, 2007

<b>Royalty</b>	<b>Operator</b>	<b>Additional Mineralized Material</b>	<b>Tons (millions)</b>	<b>Average Silver Grade (ounces per ton)</b>
Peñasquito (oxide) <sup>(7)</sup>	Goldcorp	Measured <sup>(2)</sup>	8.71	0.20
		Indicated <sup>(2)</sup>	38.25	0.21
		Inferred <sup>(2)</sup>	45.19	0.38
Troy <sup>(9)</sup>	Revett	Measured <sup>(2)</sup>	35.16	1.46
		Indicated <sup>(2)</sup>	10.93	1.05
		Inferred <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—
Martha	Coeur d'Alene	Measured <sup>(2)</sup>	0.039	46.33
		Indicated <sup>(2)</sup>	0.053	29.78
		Inferred <sup>(2)</sup>	0.072	27.53

Silver Additional Mineralized Material <sup>(1)</sup>  
 Development Stage Royalties  
 As of December 31, 2007

<u>Royalty</u>	<u>Operator</u>	<u>Additional Mineralized Material</u>	<u>Tons (millions)</u>	<u>Average Silver Grade (ounces per ton)</u>
Peñasquito (sulfide) <sup>(7)</sup>	Goldcorp	Measured <sup>(2)</sup>	109.24	0.65
		Indicated <sup>(2)</sup>	591.71	0.56
		Inferred <sup>(2)</sup>	1,299.61	0.38
Dolores	Minefinders	Measured & Indicated <sup>(2)</sup>	7.70	2.87
		Inferred <sup>(2)</sup>	33.45	0.82

Copper Additional Mineralized Material <sup>(1)</sup>  
 Production Stage Royalties  
 As of December 31, 2007

<u>Royalty</u>	<u>Operator</u>	<u>Additional Mineralized Material</u>	<u>Tons (millions)</u>	<u>Average Copper Grade (%)</u>
Robinson	Quadra	Measured <sup>(2)</sup>	573.00	0.43
		Indicated <sup>(2)</sup>	147.00	0.30
		Inferred <sup>(2)</sup>	89.00	0.28
Troy <sup>(9)</sup>	Revett	Measured <sup>(2)</sup>	35.16	0.72
		Indicated <sup>(2)</sup>	10.93	0.46
		Inferred <sup>(2)</sup>	—	—

Lead Additional Mineralized Material <sup>(1)</sup>  
 Development Stage Royalties  
 As of December 31, 2007

<u>Royalty</u>	<u>Operator</u>	<u>Additional Mineralized Material</u>	<u>Tons (millions)</u>	<u>Average Lead Grade (%)</u>
Peñasquito (sulfide) <sup>(7)</sup>	Goldcorp	Measured <sup>(2)</sup>	109.24	0.24
		Indicated <sup>(2)</sup>	591.71	0.20
		Inferred <sup>(2)</sup>	1,299.61	0.08

**TABLE 2 (Continued)**

Zinc Additional Mineralized Material <sup>(1)</sup>  
 Development Stage Royalties  
 As of December 31, 2007

<u>Royalty</u>	<u>Operator</u>	<u>Additional Mineralized Material</u>	<u>Tons (millions)</u>	<u>Average Zinc Grade (%)</u>
Peñasquito (sulfide) <sup>(7)</sup>	Goldcorp	Measured <sup>(2)</sup>	109.24	0.67
		Indicated <sup>(2)</sup>	591.71	0.55
		Inferred <sup>(2)</sup>	1,299.61	0.50

**Footnotes to Table 2**

- (1) Mineralized material is that part of a mineral system that has potential economic significance but cannot be included in the proven and probable ore reserve estimates until further drilling and metallurgical work is completed, and until other economic and technical feasibility factors based upon such work have been resolved. The SEC does not recognize this term. Investors are cautioned not to assume that any part or all of the mineral deposits in these categories will ever be converted into reserves.
- (2) Some of our royalty operators are Canadian issuers. Their definitions of “mineral resource,” “measured mineral resource,” “indicated mineral resource” and “inferred mineral resource” conforms to the Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum definitions of those terms as of the effective date of estimation, as required by National Instrument 43-101 of the Canadian Securities Administrators. Mineral resources which are not mineral reserves do not have economic viability. Canadian issuers use the terms “mineral resources” and its subcategories “measured,” “indicated” and “inferred” mineral resources. While such terms are recognized and required by Canadian regulations, the SEC does not recognize them. Investors are cautioned not to assume that any part or all of the mineral deposits in these categories will ever be converted into reserves.
- (3) GSR1, GSR2 and NVR1 additional mineralized material are a subset of the additional mineralized material covered by GSR3. Upon consummation of the royalty acquisition transaction between Royal Gold and Barrick, the portion of the GSR3 and NVR1 royalties on the Crossroads deposit will be eliminated. Approximately 60% of the additional mineralized material reported as of December 31, 2007, lies within the Crossroads deposit.
- (4) Additional mineralized material does not include reserves, except at Robinson at the request of the operator.
- (5) The operator reported additional mineralization as non-reserve material but did not provide a breakdown measured, indicated and inferred material.
- (6) In June 2008, figures for measured additional mineralized material at Mulatos were corrected from 19.07 tons, at a grade of 0.040 ounces per ton, to 12.31 tons at a grade of 0.029 ounces per ton. Indicated additional mineralized material was corrected from 87.13 tons, at a grade of 0.033 ounces per ton, to 58.47 tons, at a grade of 0.027 ounces per ton. These corrections reflect the operator’s inclusion of reserves in their initial additional mineralized material figure for calendar year end 2007.
- (7) Operator has reported estimates by deposit types. An oxide deposit is one in which the oxide minerals predominate. A sulfide deposit is one in which the sulfide minerals predominate.
- (8) Includes additional mineralized material subject to the sliding-scale NSR and NPI royalty interests at El Chanate.
- (9) Additional mineralized material shown is subject to the Company’s 2.0% GSR royalty at Troy.

NOTE: Additional mineralization is not shown for the Don Mario, Gold Hill and Marigold mines. At Don Mario, figures for the reported additional mineralization for the LMZ have not been updated since the operator’s 2005 model, detailed in their December 5, 2005 press release. Due to the age of the model, Royal Gold has not listed these figures. For the UMZ at Don Mario, all additional mineralization is covered in the design of the existing pit. Figures for Gold Hill and Marigold are not shown because the operator has not reported additional mineralization pertaining to our royalty interest.

**Royalties on Exploration Stage Properties**

For a listing of the Company's interests in royalties on exploration stage properties, please refer to Item 1, Business, of this report. There are no proven and probable reserves associated with these properties at this time.

**ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

**Casmalia Resources Hazardous Waste Disposal Site**

On March 24, 2000, the United States Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") notified Royal Gold and 92 other entities that they were considered potentially responsible parties ("PRPs") under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, as amended ("Superfund"), at the Casmalia Resources Hazardous Waste Disposal Site (the "Site") in Santa Barbara County, California. EPA's allegation that Royal Gold was a PRP was based on the disposal of allegedly hazardous petroleum exploration wastes at the Site by Royal Gold's predecessor, Royal Resources, Inc., during 1983 and 1984.

After extensive negotiations, on September 23, 2002, Royal Gold, along with 35 members of the PRP group targeted by EPA, entered into a Partial Consent Decree with the United States of America intending to settle their liability for the United States of America's past and future clean-up costs incurred at the Site. Based on the minimal volume of allegedly hazardous waste that Royal Resources, Inc. disposed of at the Site, our share of the \$25.3 million settlement amount was \$0.1 million, which we deposited into the escrow account that the PRP group set up for that purpose in January 2002. The funds were paid to the United States of America on May 9, 2003. The United States of America may only pursue Royal Gold and the other PRPs for additional clean-up costs if the United States of America's total clean-up costs at the Site significantly exceed the expected cost of approximately \$272 million. We believe our potential liability with the United States of America to be a remote possibility.

At present, Royal Gold is considering entering into a de minimis settlement with the State of California. The date for accepting a settlement was extended indefinitely by the State of California pending preparation of settlement documentation by the State. Such settlement will result in a final conclusion regarding the Company's responsibility to address the matter.

**ITEM 4. SUBMISSION OF MATTERS TO A VOTE OF SECURITY HOLDERS**

No matters were submitted to a vote of our security holders during the quarter ended June 30, 2008. Results from our annual meeting will be described in Part II, Item 4 of our report that will be filed on Form 10-Q for the quarter ending December 31, 2008.

**PART II**

**ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES**

**Market Information and Current Stockholders**

Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Global Select Market ("Nasdaq") under the symbol "RGLD" and on the Toronto Stock Exchange under the symbol "RGL." The following table sets forth, for each of

## Table of Contents

the quarterly periods indicated, the range of high and low sales prices, in U.S. dollars, for the common stock on NASDAQ, for each quarter since July 1, 2005.

Fiscal Year:		Sales Prices	
		High	Low
2006	First Quarter (July, Aug., Sept. — 2005)	\$30.20	\$18.74
	Second Quarter (Oct., Nov., Dec. — 2005)	\$35.69	\$20.95
	Third Quarter (Jan., Feb., March — 2006)	\$41.66	\$27.01
	Fourth Quarter (April, May, June — 2006)	\$37.50	\$23.00
2007	First Quarter (July, Aug., Sept. — 2006)	\$31.82	\$25.67
	Second Quarter (Oct., Nov., Dec. — 2006)	\$37.50	\$24.12
	Third Quarter (Jan., Feb., March — 2007)	\$36.50	\$29.31
	Fourth Quarter (April, May, June — 2007)	\$30.87	\$23.25
2008	First Quarter (July, Aug., Sept. — 2007)	\$34.36	\$23.85
	Second Quarter (Oct., Nov., Dec. — 2007)	\$35.39	\$26.54
	Third Quarter (Jan., Feb., March — 2008)	\$35.42	\$27.51
	Fourth Quarter (April, May, June — 2008)	\$32.93	\$26.87

As of August 13, 2008, there were 1,001 shareholders of record of our common stock.

### Dividends

We have paid a cash dividend on our common stock for each calendar year beginning in calendar year 2000. Our board of directors has discretion in determining whether to declare a dividend based on a number of factors including prevailing gold prices, economic market conditions and funding requirements for future opportunities or operations.

For calendar year 2008, we announced an annual dividend of \$0.28 per share of common stock, payable in four quarterly payments of \$0.07 each. The first payment of \$0.07 per share was made on January 18, 2008, to shareholders of record at close of business on January 4, 2008. The second payment of \$0.07 per share was made on April 18, 2008, to shareholders of record at the close of business on April 4, 2008. The third payment of \$0.07 per share was made on July 18, 2008, to shareholders of record at the close of business on July 3, 2008. We anticipate paying the fourth payment of \$0.07 per share on October 17, 2008, to shareholders of record at the close of business on October 3, 2008.

For calendar year 2007, we paid an annual dividend of \$0.26 per share of common stock, in four quarterly payments of \$0.065 each. We paid the first payment of \$0.065 per share on January 19, 2007, to shareholders of record at the close of business on January 5, 2007. We paid the second payment of \$0.065 per share on April 20, 2007, to shareholders of record at the close of business on April 5, 2007. We paid the third payment of \$0.065 per share on July 20, 2007 to shareholders of record at the close of business on July 6, 2007. We paid the fourth payment of \$0.065 per share on October 19, 2007, to shareholders of record at the close of business on October 5, 2007.

For calendar year 2006, we paid an annual dividend of \$0.22 per share of common stock, in four quarterly payments of \$0.055 each. We paid the first payment of \$0.055 per share on January 20, 2006, to shareholders of record at the close of business on January 6, 2006. We paid the second payment of \$0.055 per share on April 21, 2006, to shareholders of record at the close of business on April 7, 2006. We paid the third payment of \$0.055 per share on July 28, 2006 to shareholders of record at the close of business on July 7, 2006. We paid the fourth payment of \$0.055 per share on October 20, 2006, to shareholders of record at the close of business on October 6, 2006.

## Table of Contents

We currently plan to pay dividends on a calendar year basis, subject to the discretion of our board of directors. However, our board of directors may determine not to declare a dividend based on a number of factors including the gold price, economic and market conditions and the financial needs of opportunities that might arise in the future.

### Sales of Unregistered Securities

We did not make any unregistered sales of our securities during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008.

## ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

### Selected Statements of Operations Data

Amounts in thousands, except per share data	For The Fiscal Years Ended June 30,				
	2008	2007	2006	2005	2004
Royalty revenue	\$69,393	\$48,357	\$28,380	\$25,302	\$21,353
Costs of operations	3,819	3,265	2,288	1,847	1,513
General and administrative expense	7,208	5,824	5,022	3,695	2,923
Exploration and business development	4,079	2,493	3,397	1,893	1,392
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	18,364	8,269	4,261	3,205	3,314
Current and deferred tax expense	12,926	9,549	5,101	4,102	3,654
Net income	26,108	19,720	11,350	11,454	8,872
Net income available to common stockholders	21,320	19,720	11,350	11,454	8,872
Basic earnings per share	0.69	0.79	0.50	0.55	0.43
Diluted earnings per share	0.68	0.79	0.49	0.54	0.42
Common dividends declared per share <sup>(1)</sup>	0.28	0.25	0.22	0.19	0.15

<sup>(1)</sup> The 2008, 2007, 2006, 2005 and 2004 calendar year dividends were \$0.28, \$0.26, \$0.22, \$0.20 and \$0.15, respectively, as approved by our board of directors. Please refer to Item 5 of this report for further information on our common dividends.

### Selected Balance Sheet Data

Amounts in thousands	For The Fiscal Years Ended June 30,				
	2008	2007	2006	2005	2004
Total assets	\$546,284	\$356,649	\$171,765	\$102,158	\$93,215
Working capital	204,108	90,995	81,452	53,330	49,460
Royalty interests in mineral properties, net	300,670	215,839	84,590	44,817	40,326
Note payable	15,750	15,750	—	—	—
Other long-term liabilities	504	98	98	97	103
Net deferred tax liabilities	26,034	5,911	6,683	7,426	7,772

**ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

The following discussion provides information that management believes is relevant to an assessment and understanding of the consolidated financial condition and results of operations of Royal Gold and its subsidiaries. This discussion addresses matters we consider important for an understanding of our financial condition and results of operations as of and for the three fiscal years ended June 30, 2008, 2007 and 2006.

**Overview**

Royal Gold, together with its subsidiaries, is engaged in the business of acquiring and managing precious metals royalties. Royalties are passive (non-operating) interests in mining projects that provide the right to revenue or production from the project after deducting specified costs, if any.

We seek to acquire existing royalties or to finance projects that are in production or near production in exchange for royalty interests. We are engaged in a continual review of opportunities to acquire existing royalties, to create new royalties through the financing of mine development or exploration, or to acquire companies that hold royalties. We currently, and generally at any time, have acquisition opportunities in various stages of active review, including, for example, our engagement of consultants and advisors to analyze particular opportunities, analysis of technical, financial and other confidential information, submission of indications of interest, participation in preliminary discussions and involvement as a bidder in competitive auctions. We also fund exploration on properties thought to contain precious metals and seek to obtain royalties and other carried ownership interests in such properties through the subsequent transfer of operating interests to other mining companies. Substantially all of our revenues are and will be expected to be derived from royalty interests. We do not conduct mining operations at this time. During the 2008 fiscal year, we focused on the management of our existing royalty interests, the acquisition of royalty interests, and the creation of royalty interests through financing and strategic exploration alliances.

Our financial results are primarily tied to the price of gold and other metals, as well as production from our producing stage royalty interests. The price of gold and other metals have fluctuated widely in recent years. The average price of gold per ounce during our fiscal year 2008, 2007 and 2006 was \$821, \$638 and \$527, respectively. The marketability and the price of gold are influenced by numerous factors beyond the control of the Company and may have a material and adverse effect on the Company’s results of operations and financial condition.

The increase in the average gold price, the continued ramp-up of gold production at the Taparko and Leeville mines, increased production at Robinson and Leeville, and production from the recently acquired Battle Mountain royalties, contributed to royalty revenue of \$69.4 million during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, compared to royalty revenue of \$48.4 million during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007. The increase in our royalty revenue during the fiscal year 2008 was slightly offset due to a decrease in production at the Cortez and certain other of our principal producing royalties.

Please see Part I, Item 1, Business, and Part I, Item 2, Properties, of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for discussion on Royal Gold’s producing, development stage and exploration stage royalty interests.

Royalty Acquisitions

*Marigold and El Chanate*

On February 20, 2008, we acquired three royalties from AngloGold Ashanti (U.S.A.) Exploration Inc. (“AngloGold”), a wholly-owned subsidiary of AngloGold Ashanti North America Inc., for \$13.75 million. The first royalty is a 2.0% NSR royalty on the Marigold mine, located on the Battle Mountain-

## Table of Contents

Eureka trend in Nevada, and operated by Goldcorp. The second royalty is a 2.0-4.0% sliding-scale NSR royalty on the El Chanate mine, located in Sonora, Mexico, and operated by Capital Gold. The third royalty is a 10.0% NPI royalty, also on the El Chanate mine. The sliding-scale royalty is capped once payments of approximately \$17.0 million have been received while the 10.0% NPI royalty is capped at \$1.0 million.

The Marigold mine is a large scale, open-pit, heap leach operation. The 2.0% NSR royalty interest burdens the majority of six sections of land, containing a number of open pits, but does not cover the current mining area in the Basalt/Antler area. Approximately 38% of the current reserves are covered by this royalty. According to Goldcorp's December 31, 2007, reserve statement, reserves subject to our royalty include 44.59 million tons of ore, at a grade of 0.019 ounces per ton, containing about 0.867 million ounces of gold. We estimate this royalty will begin generating royalty revenue in calendar 2011 when mining operations move into areas covered by our royalty interests. The Marigold 2.0% NSR royalty is classified as a development stage royalty interest on the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

According to Capital Gold's reserve statement on September 4, 2007, El Chanate contains proven and probable reserves of 43.5 million tons of ore, at a grade of 0.019 ounces per ton, containing about 832,000 ounces of gold. The open-pit mine and heap leach operation commenced production in mid-2007 and Capital Gold estimates production of approximately 60,000 ounces of gold in calendar 2008, with a potential expansion to 100,000 ounces per year in calendar 2009. The El Chanate sliding-scale royalty pays at a rate of 2.0% when the average gold price is below \$300 per ounce, 3.0% when the gold price is between \$300 and \$350 per ounce, and 4.0% when the gold price is above \$350 per ounce. Including royalty payments made to AngloGold, there have been cumulative payments made on the sliding-scale NSR royalty of \$1.1 million, resulting in \$15.9 million remaining under the \$17.0 million cap as of June 30, 2008. There have been no payments made on the NPI royalty as of June 30, 2008; however, the Company has accrued approximately \$0.5 million as of June 30, 2008, for the NPI royalty based on information received from Capital Gold. The NPI royalty is payable in February 2009. The El Chanate sliding-scale and NPI royalties are classified as production stage royalty interests on the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

### *Benso*

On December 7, 2007, Royal Gold paid \$1.875 million to FairWest Energy in exchange for a 1.5% NSR royalty on gold produced from the Benso concession in the Western Region of the Republic of Ghana, West Africa. The Benso concession, controlled by Golden Star, is located approximately 25 miles south of Golden Star's Wassa mine. Golden Star has reported that, as of June 15, 2007, the project contains 252,000 ounces of probable reserves, consisting of 2.54 million tons of ore, at a grade of 0.099 ounces per ton. The operator expects production to commence during the third quarter of calendar 2008. The Benso royalty is classified as a development stage royalty interest on the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

### Other developments

Please also see the "Liquidity and Capital Resources" section below within this Item 7 for discussion of our Preferred Stock offering, credit facility amendment, stock repurchase program and other recent liquidity and capital developments.

### *Agreement to acquire Barrick royalty portfolio*

On July 30, 2008, we entered into a definitive agreement to acquire a portfolio of royalties from Barrick in exchange for net cash consideration of \$150 million and a restructuring of certain Royal Gold royalty positions at Cortez, which is operated by Barrick. The Barrick royalty portfolio consists of royalties on 77 properties, including eight producing royalties, two development stage projects and 67 exploration

## Table of Contents

stage properties. Eighteen of the exploration stage projects are considered to be in an evaluation stage as these properties are engaged in the search for reserves but currently contain additional mineralized material. Over 75% of the portfolio consists of precious metals royalties and complements our existing geographical royalty positions with significant growth into Canada and Australia.

We will pay Barrick net cash of \$150 million and reduce certain of our royalty positions at Cortez, which are described further in Item 2, Properties, of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The restructuring of certain Cortez royalty positions includes the reduction of the GSR2 sliding-scale royalty rate ranging from 0.72%-9.0%, to match the current GSR1 sliding-scale royalty rate ranging from 0.40%-5.0%. In addition, we will also eliminate our interest in the 0.71% GSR3 and the NVR1 (non-consolidated minority interest portion) royalties on the mining claims that comprise the undeveloped Crossroads deposit at Cortez. Barrick has announced that it is currently investing exploration and engineering resources to advance the development of the Crossroads deposit and is targeting over 1.0 million ounces of reserves by calendar year end 2008. The GSR3 and NVR1 royalties which cover areas outside of the Crossroads deposit will not be affected by this transaction. GSR2, as reduced, will continue to apply to the Crossroads deposit.

The royalty portfolio, which was assembled by Barrick and various predecessor companies, including Placer Dome, Lac Minerals, AurionGold, Delta Gold and Plutonic generated approximately \$12 million in royalty revenue in calendar 2007. The Company expects royalty revenues to grow within this portfolio, assuming current commodity prices and as development stage projects commence production. The key assets in the Barrick royalty portfolio include the following properties:

**Mulatos**—A sliding-scale NSR royalty currently paying 3.5% on Alamos' Mulatos mine. We currently own a 0.30%-1.50% sliding-scale NSR royalty on the property. This acquisition consolidates the Mulatos royalty and increases our current royalty interest from 1.5% to 5.0%, at current commodity prices. The royalty is capped at 2.0 million gold ounces of production and approximately 248,000 gold ounces have been produced through June 30, 2008;

**Malartic**—A 2.0%-3.0% sliding-scale NSR royalty on the Canadian Malartic gold project, owned by Osisko Mining Corporation ("Osisko"). Osisko anticipates releasing additional mineralized material estimates on Malartic in the third calendar quarter of 2008 and expects to complete feasibility work in the fourth calendar quarter of 2008. The royalty is subject to a buy down right and a right of first refusal;

**Siguiri**—A sliding-scale NSR royalty currently paying 1.875% on the Siguiri gold mine in Guinea, West Africa, operated by AngloGold Ashanti. The royalty is capped on a dollar basis and approximately \$15 million remains to be paid;

**Mt. Goode/Cosmos**—A 1.5% NSR royalty covering a portion of Xstrata's Cosmos nickel mine in Australia. A large portion of the royalty interest is located to the south of the Cosmos and Cosmos Deeps ore bodies and includes potential future production from identified mineralization, including Tapinos, Prospero and AM2 deposits; and

**Allan**—A 40% interest in a sliding-scale royalty on Potash Corporation of Saskatchewan's potash mine located in Canada. The royalty is currently paying at a rate of \$1.44 per ton relative to production, subject to reductions based on annual production.

The purchase price for the acquisition will be paid from cash on hand at closing. The acquisition is subject to customary closing conditions and is expected to close on October 1, 2008.

### *Proposed Acquisition of Royalties at Limpopo Platinum Project*

On April 3, 2008, Royal Gold entered into a letter of intent to acquire two royalties from MinEx Projects Pty Ltd ("MinEx") on the Limpopo platinum project in South Africa for \$19.25 million. The first royalty

## Table of Contents

is a fixed 0.704% NSR royalty on the producing Messina lease area and the second royalty in a 1.5% NSR on the non-producing Dwaalkop lease area, both of which are located within the Limpopo project area approximately 120 miles north of Johannesburg, South Africa. The transaction is subject to definitive documentation, completion of due diligence, and board approval, and acquisition of the Dwaalkop royalty is subject to a right of first refusal. The letter of intent is binding and governed by the laws of the Republic of South Africa.

### *Acquisition of Battle Mountain Gold Exploration Corp.*

On October 24, 2007, we acquired 100% of the issued and outstanding capital stock of Battle Mountain in a transaction whereby our wholly-owned subsidiary, Royal Battle Mountain, Inc., was merged with and into Battle Mountain, with Battle Mountain surviving as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Royal Gold. The aggregate consideration consisted of 1.14 million shares of our common stock and approximately \$3.4 million in cash.

Subject to settlement of the Battle Mountain litigation discussed below, additional consideration of up to an aggregate of 37,418 shares of Royal Gold common stock and approximately \$0.1 million in cash may be paid to Battle Mountain stockholders. On September 13, 2006, an action was filed against Battle Mountain and its former Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Mark Kucher, by James E. McKay, a former officer and director of Battle Mountain, in the second Judicial Court of the State of Nevada. The action seeks to enforce alleged rights to certain shares of Battle Mountain common stock and options to purchase shares of Battle Mountain common stock pursuant to a stock option agreement and a stock option plan, and unspecified damages. Royal Gold may pay the additional consideration described above to Battle Mountain stockholders depending upon the cost of settling this litigation.

As part of the acquisition of Battle Mountain, we acquired thirteen royalty interests in various stages of production, development or exploration. The Company recognized approximately \$2.8 million in royalty revenue associated with the acquired Battle Mountain production stage royalty interests from the date of acquisition through June 30, 2008.

The key royalty interest acquired in the Battle Mountain acquisition was a 1.25% NSR royalty on gold and a 2.0% NSR royalty on both gold and silver from the Dolores project, located in Chihuahua, Mexico, and owned and operated by Minefinders. The 2.0% NSR royalty becomes effective when the facility has been producing at 75% of its design capacity for three consecutive months. In February 2006, Minefinders received an optimized bankable feasibility study and approved the mine construction on the Dolores project. Minefinders announced in July 2008 that initial gold and silver pours from the Dolores mine have been delayed until the later portion of third calendar quarter of 2008. The mine plan estimates a 12 year mine life.

We carry our interest in the proven and probable reserves at the Dolores project as a development stage royalty interest, which is not currently subject to amortization. The remaining portion of the Dolores royalty, which is not currently associated with proven and probable reserves, is classified as an exploration stage royalty interest and is not currently subject to amortization.

Please refer to Note 2 of the notes to consolidated financial statements for further discussion on the acquisition of Battle Mountain.

### **Operators' Production Estimates by Royalty for Calendar 2008**

We received production estimates from the operators of our producing mines during the first calendar quarter of 2008. The following table shows such production estimates for calendar 2008 as well as the actual production reported to us by the various operators for the six months ended June 30, 2008. The estimates and production reports are prepared by the operators of the mining properties. We do not

## Table of Contents

participate in the preparation or calculation of the operators' estimates or production reports and have not independently assessed or verified the accuracy of such information.

### Operators' Production Estimate by Royalty for Calendar 2008 and Reported Production For the period January 1, 2008 through June 30, 2008

Royalty	Calendar 2008 Operator's Production Estimate <sup>(1)</sup>			Reported Production through June 30, 2008 <sup>(2)</sup>		
	Gold (oz.)	Silver (oz.)	Copper (lbs.)	Gold (oz.)	Silver (oz.)	Copper (lbs.)
Cortez GSR1	316,000	—	—	141,448	—	—
Cortez GSR2 <sup>(3)</sup>	51,000	—	—	20,362	—	—
Cortez GSR3 <sup>(3)</sup>	367,000	—	—	161,810	—	—
Cortez NVR1 <sup>(3)</sup>	242,000	—	—	86,120	—	—
SJ Claims	792,000	—	—	327,804	—	—
Leeville	415,000	—	—	212,679	—	—
Taparko	91,000	—	—	27,280	—	—
Peñasquito <sup>(4)</sup>	67,000	2.3 million	—	1,618	91,601	—
Dolores <sup>(5)</sup>	40,000	1.0 million	—	—	—	—
Don Mario <sup>(6)</sup>	N/A	—	—	41,162	—	—
Williams	126,000	—	—	68,092	—	—
El Limon	43,000	—	—	21,210	—	—
Bald Mountain	28,000	—	—	17,293	—	—
Mulatos	120,000	—	—	68,588	—	—
El Chanate <sup>(7)</sup>	50,000	—	—	20,906	—	—
Benso	25,000	—	—	—	—	—
Martha <sup>(8,9)</sup>	—	3.2 million	—	—	1.8 million	—
Robinson <sup>(9,10)</sup>	115,000	—	150 million	67,716	—	77.6 million
Troy <sup>(11)</sup>	—	1.4 million	12.5 million	—	448,732	4.4 million

- (1) There can be no assurance that these production estimates will be achieved. Please refer to our cautionary language regarding forward looking statements and to the risk factors identified in Part I, Item 1A, of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for information regarding factors that could affect actual results.
- (2) Reported production relates to the amount of metal sales, subject to our royalty interests, for the period January 1, 2008 through June 30, 2008, as reported to us by the operators of the mines.
- (3) Upon the consummation of the royalty acquisition transaction between Royal Gold and Barrick, GSR2 will be reduced to match the royalty rate of GSR1 and the portion of the GSR3 and NVR1 royalties on the mining claims that comprise the undeveloped Crossroads deposit at Cortez will be eliminated. None of the production estimates shown are attributable to the Crossroads deposit.
- (4) Reported production estimate relates to the oxide circuit. Goldcorp recently reported that construction is progressing at Peñasquito and that several construction milestones were completed during the second calendar quarter of 2008. In May 2008, Peñasquito poured the first gold from the oxide circuit. Goldcorp expects production at Peñasquito from the first sulfide circuit by late calendar 2009 and expects the second sulfide circuit to be operational near the end of calendar 2010.
- (5) Minefinders announced in July 2008 that initial production from the Dolores mine has been delayed until the later portion of third calendar quarter of 2008 due to a blockade that was established in May 2008 by a group of protestors. Minefinders also announced that the revised timing (from mid-July 2008) for the initial production will affect previously released calendar 2008 production estimates, but did not provide updated guidance.
- (6) The operator at Don Mario did not provide us a production estimate for calendar 2008.
- (7) Reported production is for the period from the date of acquisition through June 30, 2008.
- (8) Recovered metal contained in concentrate and subject to third party treatment charges and recovery losses.

## Table of Contents

- (9) As discussed in Coeur d'Alene's National Instrument 43-101 report of the Canadian Securities Administration filed as of December 31, 2007, it was estimated that the Martha mine would produce approximately 5.0 million ounces of silver during calendar 2008. During the second calendar quarter of 2008, Coeur d'Alene announced that estimated production at the Martha mine would be approximately 3.2 million ounces of silver for calendar 2008. The Company has revised Martha production herein accordingly.
- (10) As a result of strong performance at Robinson through the first six months of calendar 2008, Quadra announced in July 2008 that it increased its 2008 annual metal production guidance from 130 million pounds to 150 million pounds of copper and from 100,000 ounces to 115,000 ounces of gold.
- (11) Recovered metal contained in concentrate and subject to third party recovery losses.

The following table discloses historical production for the properties that are subject to our royalty interests, as reported to us by the operators of the mines, for the past three fiscal years:

		Historical Production <sup>(1)</sup> by Royalty For the Fiscal Years Ended June 30,		
Royalty	Metal	2008	2007	2006
Cortez GSR1	Gold	400,396 oz.	502,626 oz.	598,974 oz.
Cortez GSR2	Gold	35,752 oz.	7,647 oz.	—
Cortez GSR3	Gold	436,148 oz.	510,273 oz.	598,974 oz.
Cortez NVR1	Gold	127,198 oz.	291,963 oz.	263,223 oz.
Robinson	Gold	120,873 oz.	80,603 oz.	13,082 oz.
SJ Claims	Gold	698,488 oz.	950,462 oz.	1.0 million oz.
Leeville	Gold	360,811 oz.	230,458 oz.	83,696 oz.
Bald Mountain	Gold	50,141 oz.	109,515 oz.	126,317 oz.
Mulatos	Gold	120,933 oz.	103,262 oz.	23,912 oz.
Taparko <sup>(2)</sup>	Gold	36,078 oz.	N/A	N/A
El Chanate <sup>(3)</sup>	Gold	20,906 oz.	N/A	N/A
Don Mario <sup>(4)</sup>	Gold	63,419 oz.	N/A	N/A
El Limon <sup>(4)</sup>	Gold	28,385 oz.	N/A	N/A
Williams <sup>(4)</sup>	Gold	105,898 oz.	N/A	N/A
Troy	Silver	744,008 oz.	1.0 million oz.	884,528 oz.
Martha	Silver	3.2 million oz.	2.9 million oz.	2.3 million oz.
Troy	Copper	7.1 million lbs.	9.6 million lbs.	7.1 million lbs.
Robinson	Copper	139.0 million lbs.	116.9 million lbs.	27.2 million lbs.

(1) Reported production relates to the amount of metal sales, subject to our royalty interests, through June 30, 2008, as reported to us by the operators of the mines.

(2) Production commenced during the quarter ended September 30, 2007.

(3) Royalty was acquired in February 2008.

(4) Royalty was acquired on October 24, 2007, as part of the acquisition of Battle Mountain.

### Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

In March 2008, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued Statement No. 161, “*Disclosures about Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities—an amendment of FASB Statement No. 133*” (“SFAS 161”). SFAS 161 intends to improve financial reporting about derivative instruments and hedging activities by requiring enhanced disclosures to enable investors to better understand their effects on an entity’s financial position, financial performance and cash flows. SFAS 161 also requires disclosure about an entity’s strategy and objectives for using derivatives, the fair values of derivative instruments and their related gains and losses. SFAS 161 is effective for fiscal years and interim periods beginning after November 15, 2008, and will be applicable to the Company’s fiscal year beginning July 1, 2009. The Company is evaluating the impact, if any, the adoption of SFAS 161 could have on its financial statements.

In December 2007, the FASB issued Statement No. 141 (revised 2007), “*Business Combinations,*” (“SFAS 141R”), which significantly changes the ways companies account for business combinations and will generally require more assets acquired and liabilities assumed to be measured at their acquisition date fair value. Under SFAS 141R, legal fees and other transaction-related costs are expensed as incurred and are no longer included in goodwill as a cost of acquiring the business. SFAS 141R also requires, among other things, acquirers to estimate the acquisition date fair value of any contingent consideration and to recognize any subsequent changes in the fair value of contingent consideration in earnings. In addition, restructuring costs the acquirer expected, but was not obligated to incur, will be recognized separately from the business acquisition. SFAS 141R is effective for the Company’s fiscal year beginning July 1, 2009, and is to be applied prospectively. The Company is evaluating the impact, if any, the adoption of SFAS 141R could have on its financial statements.

Also in December 2007, the FASB issued Statement No. 160, “*Non-controlling Interests in Consolidated Financial Statements, an amendment of ARB No. 51*” (“SFAS 160”). SFAS 160 requires all entities to report non-controlling interests in subsidiaries as a separate component of equity in the consolidated financial statements. SFAS 160 establishes a single method of accounting for changes in a parent’s ownership interest in a subsidiary that do not result in deconsolidation. Companies will no longer recognize a gain or loss on partial disposals of a subsidiary where control is retained. In addition, in partial acquisitions, where control is obtained, the acquiring company will recognize and measure at fair value 100 percent of the assets and liabilities, including goodwill, as if the entire target company had been acquired. SFAS 160 is effective for the Company’s fiscal year beginning July 1, 2009, and is to be applied prospectively. The Company is evaluating the impact, if any, the adoption of SFAS 160 could have on its financial statements.

In June 2007, the Emerging Issues Task Force (“EITF”) reached consensus on Issue No. 06-11 “*Accounting for Income Tax Benefits of Dividends on Share-Based Payment Awards.*” EITF Issue No. 06-11 requires that the tax benefit related to dividend and dividend equivalents paid on equity-classified nonvested shares and nonvested share units, which are expected to vest, be recorded as an increase to additional paid-in capital. EITF No. 06-11 is to be applied prospectively for tax benefits on dividends declared in our fiscal year beginning July 1, 2008. We do not expect the adoption of EITF 06-11 to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In February 2007, the FASB issued Statement No. 159, “*The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities,*” (“SFAS 159”) which allows entities to choose to measure many financial instruments and certain other items at fair value. The provisions of SFAS 159 are effective for our fiscal year beginning July 1, 2008, and interim periods within the fiscal year. We do not expect the adoption of SFAS 159 to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In September 2006, the FASB issued Statement No. 157, *Fair Value Measurements* (“SFAS 157”). SFAS 157 provides guidance for using fair value to measure assets and liabilities. SFAS 157 applies whenever other accounting standards require (or permit) assets or liabilities to be measured at fair value

## Table of Contents

but does not expand the use of fair value in any new circumstances. Under SFAS 157, fair value refers to the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability between participants in the market in which the reporting entity transacts. In this standard, the FASB clarifies the principle that fair value should be based on the assumptions market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability. The provisions of SFAS 157 are effective for our fiscal year beginning July 1, 2008, and interim periods within the fiscal year. We do not expect the adoption of SFAS 157 to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

On July 13, 2006, Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Interpretation No. 48 (“FIN 48”), *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes — An Interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109*, was issued. FIN 48 clarifies the accounting for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in a company’s financial statements in accordance with SFAS 109. FIN 48 also prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. FIN 48 also provides guidance on de-recognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure, and transition. The Company adopted FIN 48 on July 1, 2007. Refer to Note 11 for a discussion regarding the effect of adopting FIN 48.

### Critical Accounting Policies

Listed below are the accounting policies that the Company believes are critical to its financial statements due to the degree of uncertainty regarding the estimates or assumptions involved and the magnitude of the asset, liability, revenue or expense being reported.

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of our financial statements, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, requires management to make estimates and assumptions. These estimates and assumptions affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, at the date of the financial statements, as well as the reported amount of revenues and expenses during the reporting period.

Our most critical accounting estimates relate to our assumptions regarding future gold prices and the estimates of reserves and recoveries of third-party mine operators. We rely on reserve estimates reported by the operators on the properties in which we have royalty interests. These estimates and the underlying assumptions affect the potential impairments of long-lived assets and the ability to realize income tax benefits associated with deferred tax assets. These estimates and assumptions also affect the rate at which we charge depreciation, depletion and amortization to earnings. On an ongoing basis, management evaluates these estimates and assumptions; however, actual amounts could differ from these estimates and assumptions.

#### Royalty Interests in Mineral Properties

As of June 30, 2008, the net carrying value of royalty interests in mineral properties was approximately \$300.7 million. Royalty interests in mineral properties include acquired royalty interests in production stage, development stage and exploration stage properties. The fair value of acquired royalty interests in mineral properties are capitalized as tangible assets when such interests do not meet the definition of a financial asset under the FASB Statement of Financial Account Standards (“SFAS”) No. 140, *Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities — a Replacements of FASB Statement No. 125*, or a derivative instrument under SFAS No. 133, *Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*.

Acquisition costs of production and development stage royalty interests are depleted using the units of production method over the life of the mineral property, which is estimated using proven and probable reserves. Acquisition costs of royalty interests on exploration stage mineral properties, where there are no proven and probable reserves, are not amortized. At such time as the associated exploration stage mineral

## Table of Contents

interests are converted to proven and probable reserves, the cost basis is amortized over the remaining life of the mineral property, using proven and probable reserves. The carrying values of exploration stage mineral interests are evaluated for impairment at such time as information becomes available indicating that the production will not occur in the future. Exploration costs are expensed when incurred.

### Royalty Revenue

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, we recognized royalty revenue of approximately \$69.4 million. Royalty revenue is recognized pursuant to guidance in Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 104, *Revenue Recognition for Financial Statements*. Revenue is recognized in accordance with the terms of the underlying royalty agreements subject to (i) the pervasive evidence of the existence of the arrangements; (ii) the risks and rewards having been transferred; (iii) the royalty being fixed or determinable; and (iv) the collectability of the royalty being reasonably assured. For royalty payments received in gold, royalty revenue is recorded at the average spot price of gold for the period in which the royalty was earned.

Revenue recognized pursuant to the Robinson royalty agreement is based upon three percent of revenue received by the operator of the mine, Quadra, for the sale of minerals from the Robinson mine, reduced by certain costs incurred by Quadra. Quadra's concentrate sales contracts with third-party smelters, in general, provide for an initial payment based upon provisional assays and quoted metal prices at the date of shipment. Final true up payments are subsequently based upon final assays and market metal prices set on a specified future dates, typically one to three months after the date the concentrate arrives at the third-party smelter (which generally occurs three to six months after the shipment date from the Robinson mine).

Royal Gold recognizes revenue under the Robinson royalty agreement based on amounts contractually due pursuant to the calculations above for the underlying sale. As a result of pricing variations in gold, silver and copper over the respective settlement period, royalty revenue recognized on the Robinson royalty could be positively or negatively impacted by any changes in metal prices, between the provisional and final settlement periods.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

#### Overview

At June 30, 2008, we had current assets of \$211.4 million compared to current liabilities of \$7.3 million for a current ratio of 29 to 1. This compares to current assets of \$95.7 million and current liabilities of \$4.7 million at June 30, 2007, resulting in a current ratio of approximately 20 to 1. Our current ratio increased during the period primarily due to an increase in cash and equivalents, which was largely due to net proceeds received from the issuance of preferred stock related to our November 2007 preferred stock offering, discussed below, of approximately \$111.1 million as well as cash received during the fiscal year 2008 from royalty revenue of approximately \$62.1 million. This increase in cash and equivalents was partially offset by cash paid as part of the acquisition of Battle Mountain of approximately \$3.4 million, cash paid for common and preferred stock dividends of approximately \$11.1 million and cash paid during the period for royalty acquisitions and income taxes of approximately \$16.2 million and \$13.3 million, respectively.

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, liquidity needs were met from \$69.4 million in royalty revenues (including \$1.4 million of minority interest royalty revenue), net proceeds from issuance of preferred stock related to our November 2007 preferred stock offering of approximately \$111.1 million, our available cash resources and interest and other income of \$6.7 million. Also during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, our total assets increased to \$546.3 million compared to \$356.6 million at June 30, 2007. The increase was primarily attributable to net cash proceeds received from our November 2007 preferred stock offering of approximately \$111.1 million and the preliminary allocation of approximately \$85.5 million in royalty interests in mineral properties as part of the Battle Mountain

## Table of Contents

acquisition. At June 30, 2008, our cash and equivalents as shown on the consolidated balance sheets were primarily held in money market accounts which are invested in United States treasury bills or United States treasury backed securities. We are not invested in auction rate securities. The Company has not experienced any losses related to these balances and management believes its credit risk to be minimal.

We believe that our current financial resources and funds generated from operations will be adequate to cover anticipated expenditures for general and administrative expense costs, exploration and business development costs, and capital expenditures for the foreseeable future. Our current financial resources are also available for royalty acquisitions and to fund dividends. Our long-term capital requirements are primarily affected by our ongoing acquisition activities. In the event of a substantial royalty or other acquisition, we may seek additional debt or equity financing opportunities.

### Recent Liquidity and Capital Resource Developments

#### *Stock Repurchase Program*

On January 25, 2008, the Company announced that its board of directors authorized the repurchase of up to \$30.0 million of its common stock in the open market through March 31, 2008. The timing and number of shares repurchased through March 31, 2008, depended on market conditions and other corporate considerations. As of March 31, 2008, the Company repurchased 196,986 common shares, at an average price of \$28.00 per common share for a total cost of approximately \$5.5 million. The common share repurchases were funded through cash and cash equivalents. The total cost to reacquire the 196,986 common shares was included in *Treasury Stock* on the Company's consolidated balance sheets as of March 31, 2008. The repurchase program, pursuant to the January 25, 2008, announcement, ended on March 31, 2008.

On April 2, 2008, the Company retired the 196,986 common shares repurchased, pursuant to the January 25, 2008, repurchase announcement. The 196,986 common shares retired have been returned to the Company's authorized but unissued amount of common stock. Also, on June 20, 2008, the Company retired the remaining 229,224 common shares held as treasury stock. The 229,224 common shares retired have been returned to the Company's authorized but unissued amount of common stock. As of June 30, 2008, the Company has zero common shares included in treasury stock.

#### *Amendment to Credit Facility*

On January 3, 2008, the Company entered into an amendment of its existing credit facility with HSBC Bank USA, National Association. The amendment extends the maturity date of the credit facility two years from December 31, 2010 to December 31, 2012. The amendment also updated the assumptions used in the calculation of the borrowing base, which included an increase in the metal price assumption of gold and added a metal price assumption for silver. The borrowing base calculation is recalculated as of April 15 and October 15 each year. As of June 30, 2008, the Company's borrowing capacity under the credit facility was \$70.8 million. Please refer to Note 6 of the notes to the consolidated financial statements for a further discussion on the credit facility.

#### *Common Stock Dividend Increase*

On November 14, 2007, the Company announced that its board of directors increased the Company's annual (calendar year) common stock dividend from \$0.26 per share to \$0.28 per share, payable on a quarterly basis of \$0.07 per share of common stock, beginning with the quarterly dividend paid on January 18, 2008.

## Table of Contents

### *Mandatory Convertible Preferred Stock Offering*

On November 9, 2007, the Company completed an offering of 1,150,000 shares of 7.25% mandatory convertible preferred stock (the “Preferred Stock”) at a price of \$100.00 per share, less underwriter discounts and other related expenses, resulting in net proceeds of \$111.1 million. Dividends on the Preferred Stock were payable on a cumulative basis when, as and if declared by our board of directors at an annual rate of 7.25% per share on the liquidation preference of \$100 per share. We were to pay dividends in cash, common stock or a combination thereof, on February 15, May 15, August 15 and November 15 of each year to and including November 15, 2010, commencing on February 15, 2008.

Under the original terms of the Preferred Stock offering, each share of the Preferred Stock was to automatically convert on November 15, 2010, into between 2.8335 and 3.4002 shares of our common stock, subject to anti-dilution adjustments. At any time prior to November 15, 2010, holders may have elected to convert each share of the Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock at the minimum conversion rate of 2.8335 shares of common stock per share of the Preferred Stock, subject to anti-dilution adjustments. At any time prior to May 15, 2008, we may have, at our option, caused the conversion of all, but not less than all, of the Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock at the provisional conversion rate described within the Preferred Stock offering. However, we could not elect to exercise our provisional conversion right if, on or prior to May 15, 2008, we completed a material transaction involving the acquisition of assets or a business with a purchase price of \$100 million or more.

On January 10, 2008, the Company’s board of directors declared the regular quarterly dividend for the first dividend period of \$1.9333 per share of the Preferred Stock. The dividend was paid on February 15, 2008, to preferred shareholders of record at the close of business on February 1, 2008. The preferred dividend of \$2.2 million was paid in cash.

On January 25, 2008, the Company announced that it exercised its provisional conversion right for all of the issued and outstanding shares of its Preferred Stock. As part of the provisional conversion right, each share of the Preferred Stock was converted into shares of our common stock on March 10, 2008 (the “Conversion Date”), based on the average closing price per common share on the Nasdaq over a 20 consecutive trading day period, which ended on March 5, 2008, as provided in the Certificate of Designations of the Preferred Stock. The average closing price over the 20 consecutive trading day period was \$29.78 and each outstanding share of Preferred Stock was automatically converted into 3.4589 shares of common stock on the Conversion Date. The Company issued 3,977,683 shares of its common stock upon conversion of the Preferred Stock.

In connection with the conversion, all accrued and unpaid dividends on the Preferred Stock up to the Conversion Date were paid in cash at \$0.5035 per share of Preferred Stock, or \$0.6 million, to holders of record on the Conversion Date. Trading of the Preferred Stock on the NASDAQ was suspended at the close of business on March 5, 2008, and the Preferred Stock was de-listed on March 24, 2008. The conversion of the Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock simplified our capital structure and will significantly reduce our cost of capital due to the elimination of the 7.25% after tax Preferred Stock dividend payment. The Company applied a contingent beneficial conversion feature model to account for the provisional conversion of the Preferred Stock during its third fiscal quarter of 2008, which resulted in the Company recognizing a deemed dividend of \$2.0 million during our fiscal year 2008. There were no tax consequences to the Company upon conversion of the Preferred Stock.

### *Acquisition of Battle Mountain Gold Exploration Corp.*

On October 24, 2007, we acquired 100% of the issued and outstanding capital stock of Battle Mountain in a transaction whereby our wholly-owned subsidiary, Royal Battle Mountain, Inc., was merged with and into Battle Mountain, with Battle Mountain surviving as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Royal Gold, for aggregate consideration consisting of 1.14 million shares of our common stock and approximately \$3.4

## Table of Contents

million in cash. At the time of acquisition, Battle Mountain had approximately \$1.4 million in cash. Please refer to Note 2 of the notes to consolidated financial statements and “Other Developments” in this MD&A for further discussion on the acquisition of Battle Mountain.

### Contractual Obligations

Our contractual obligations as of June 30, 2008, are as follows:

Contractual Obligations	Payments Due by Period (in thousands)				
	Total	Less than 1 Year	1-3 Years	3-5 Years	More than 5 Years
Note payable <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 17,732	\$ 529	\$ 17,203	\$ —	\$ —
Operating leases	904	186	631	87	—
Other long-term obligations	94	26	53	15	—
Total	<u>\$ 18,730</u>	<u>\$ 741</u>	<u>\$ 17,887</u>	<u>\$ 102</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Amounts represent principal (\$15.75 million) and estimated interest payments (\$2.0 million) assuming no early extinguishment.

For information on our contractual obligations, see Notes 7 and 15 of the notes to consolidated financial statements under Part II, Item 8. “Financial Statements and Supplementary Data” of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Royal Gold believes it will be able to fund all existing obligations from net cash provided by operating activities.

### **Results of Operations**

#### Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2008, Compared with Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2007

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, we recorded net income of \$26.1 million, or \$0.69 per basic share and \$0.68 per diluted share (after adjustments for preferred stock dividends and deemed dividends), compared to net income of \$19.7 million, or \$0.79 per basic share and diluted share, for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007.

For fiscal year 2008, we received total royalty revenue of \$69.4 million (including \$1.4 million of minority interest), at an average gold price of \$821 per ounce, compared to royalty revenue of \$48.4 million (including \$1.5 million of minority interest), at an average gold price of \$638 per ounce for fiscal year 2007. Royalty revenue and the corresponding production, attributable to our royalty interests, for fiscal year 2008 compared to fiscal year 2007 is as follows:

Royalty Revenue and Production Subject to Our Royalty Interests  
Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2008 and 2007  
(In thousands, except reported production in ozs. and lbs.)

Royalty	Metal	Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2008		Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2007	
		Royalty Revenue	Reported Production <sup>(1)</sup>	Royalty Revenue	Reported Production <sup>(1)</sup>
Cortez	Gold	\$25,085	436,148 oz.	\$21,486	510,273 oz.
Robinson		\$16,576		\$12,573	
	Gold		120,873 oz.		80,603 oz.
	Copper		139.0 million lbs.		116.9 million lbs.
Taparko <sup>(2)</sup>	Gold	\$ 7,435	36,078 oz.	N/A	N/A
Leeville	Gold	\$ 5,570	360,811 oz.	\$ 2,661	230,458 oz.
Goldstrike — SJ Claims	Gold	\$ 5,086	698,488 oz.	\$ 5,463	950,462 oz.
Troy		\$ 2,536		\$ 3,067	
	Silver		744,008 oz.		1.0 million oz.
	Copper		7.1 million lbs.		9.6 million lbs.
Mulatos	Gold	\$ 1,521	120,933 oz.	\$ 1,012	103,262 oz.
Don Mario <sup>(3)</sup>	Gold	\$ 1,430	63,419 oz.	N/A	N/A
El Chanate <sup>(4)</sup>	Gold	\$ 1,081	20,906 oz.	N/A	N/A
Martha	Silver	\$ 983	3.2 million oz.	\$ 714	2.9 million oz.
El Limon <sup>(3)</sup>	Gold	\$ 708	28,385 oz.	N/A	N/A
Williams <sup>(3)</sup>	Gold	\$ 613	105,898 oz.	N/A	N/A
Bald Mountain	Gold	\$ 607	50,141 oz.	\$ 1,281	109,515 oz.
Gold Hill	Gold	\$ 100	N/A	\$ 100	N/A
Peñasquito (oxide)		\$ 59		N/A	N/A
	Gold		1,618 oz.	N/A	N/A
	Silver		91,601 oz.	N/A	N/A
Joe Mann <sup>(3)</sup>	Gold	\$ 3	138	N/A	N/A
<b>Total Revenue</b>		<b>\$69,393</b>		<b>\$48,357</b>	

- <sup>(1)</sup> Reported production relates to the amount of metal sales, subject to our royalty interests, for the twelve months ended June 30, 2008 and June 30, 2007, as reported to us by the operators of the mines.
- <sup>(2)</sup> Receipt of royalty revenue commenced during the quarter ended September 30, 2007.
- <sup>(3)</sup> Royalty acquired on October 24, 2007, as part of the acquisition of Battle Mountain.
- <sup>(4)</sup> Royalty was acquired on February 20, 2008. Royalty revenue amount shown includes amounts recognized by us for both the sliding-scale and NPI royalties. Please refer to “Recent Developments — Marigold and El Chanate Royalty Acquisitions” within this MD&A for further discussion.

The increase in royalty revenue for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, compared with the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007, resulted from an increase in the average gold price, increased production at Robinson and Leeville, the continued ramp-up of gold production at the Taparko mine and production from the recently acquired Battle Mountain production stage royalty interests. The continued ramp-up of production at the Taparko mine contributed approximately \$7.4 million in royalty revenue during the period, while production from the recently acquired Battle Mountain royalties contributed approximately \$2.8 million in royalty revenue during the period. The increase in royalty revenue was offset slightly by decreases in production volume at the Cortez, Goldstrike — SJ Claims, Bald Mountain and Troy mine royalties.

## Table of Contents

The Taparko mine commenced gold production in August 2007 and contributed approximately \$7.4 million in royalty revenue for our fiscal year 2008. Reserve characteristics, mining activity, and gold recovery performance has been near feasibility study estimates. However, mill performance has suffered throughout our fiscal year 2008 due to problems associated with the grinding mill drive-train. This has resulted in low mill availability and throughput. Several problems with the original installation were identified and corrected but mechanical problems have persisted. Production was ceased on June 11, 2008, and the entire drive-train was re-evaluated and is now in the process of reassembly with the assistance of third party mill equipment specialists. Continuous and sustained production is dependent upon resolving the mill drive-train problems.

Cost of operations expenses increased to \$3.8 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, from \$3.3 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007. The increase was primarily due to an increase in the Nevada Net Proceeds Tax (“NNPT”) expense, which resulted from an increase in royalty revenue from the Cortez, Leeville and Robinson royalties.

General and administrative expenses increased to \$7.2 million for the quarter ended June 30, 2008, from \$5.8 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007. The increase was primarily due to an increase in general corporate costs of approximately \$0.5 million, tax and consulting fees of approximately \$0.4 million, non-recurring general corporate costs associated with the preferred stock offering of approximately \$0.2 million and an increase in employee related costs of approximately \$0.2 million.

Exploration and business development expenses increased to \$4.1 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, from \$2.5 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007. The increase is due to an increase in legal and consulting services for business development activities during the period.

The Company recorded total non-cash stock compensation expense related to our equity compensation plan of \$2.9 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, compared to \$2.7 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007. Our non-cash stock compensation is allocated among cost of operations, general and administrative, and exploration and business development in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income. Please refer to Note 8 of the notes to consolidated financial statements for further discussion of our stock-based compensation and the allocation of non-cash stock compensation for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008 and 2007.

Depreciation, depletion and amortization increased to \$18.4 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, from \$8.3 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007. The increase was primarily due to the continued ramp-up of gold production at the Taparko mine, which contributed approximately \$4.5 million in additional depletion during the period. Depletion from the recently acquired Battle Mountain producing royalties also contributed approximately \$2.3 million in additional depletion during the period. An increase in production at Robinson and Mulatos as well as the additional depletion from the recently acquired royalties on the El Chanate mine also resulted in additional depletion of approximately \$1.4 million over the prior period. Finally, an increase in production at Leeville resulted in additional depletion of approximately \$1.0 million over the prior period.

Interest and other income increased to \$6.7 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, from \$4.3 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007. The increase is primarily due to an increase in funds available for investing over the prior period, which is due primarily to the preferred stock offering completed in November 2007, as discussed above in “Liquidity and Capital Resources” within this MD&A. The increase was partially offset by lower interest rates on our cash investments when compared to the prior period.

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, we recognized current and deferred tax expense totaling \$12.9 million compared with \$9.5 million during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007. This resulted in an effective tax rate of 33.1% in the current period, compared with 32.6% in the prior period. The increase in our effective tax rate is the result of the increase in the amount of foreign losses for which no tax

## Table of Contents

benefit is currently recognized, as well as an increase in our non-cash stock compensation expense associated with incentive stock options for which there is no current tax deduction.

### Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2007, Compared with Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2006

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007, we recorded net income of \$19.7 million, or \$0.79 per basic share and diluted share, as compared to net income of \$11.4 million, or \$0.50 per basic share and \$0.49 per diluted share, for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2006.

For fiscal year 2007, we received total royalty revenue of \$48.4 million (including \$1.7 million of minority interest), at an average gold price of \$638 per ounce, compared to royalty revenue of \$28.4 million, at an average gold price of \$527 per ounce for fiscal year 2006. Royalty revenue and the corresponding production, attributable to our royalty interests, for fiscal year 2007 compared to fiscal year 2006 is as follows:

#### Royalty Revenue and Production Subject to Our Royalty Interests Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2007 and 2006 (In thousands, except reported production ozs. and lbs.)

Royalty	Metal(s)	Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2007		Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2006	
		Royalty Revenue	Reported Production <sup>(1)</sup>	Royalty Revenue	Reported Production <sup>(1)</sup>
Cortez	Gold	\$21,486	510,273 oz.	\$16,813	598,974 oz.
Robinson		\$12,573		\$ 2,203	
	Gold		80,603 oz.		13,082 oz.
	Copper		116.9 million lbs.		27.2 million lbs.
Goldstrike — SJ Claims	Gold	\$ 5,463	950,462 oz.	\$ 4,784	1.0 million oz.
Troy		\$ 3,067		\$ 1,693	
	Silver		1.0 million oz.		884,528 oz.
	Copper		9.6 million lbs.		7.1 million lbs.
Leeville	Gold	\$ 2,661	230,458 oz.	\$ 768	83,696 oz.
Bald Mountain	Gold	\$ 1,281	109,515 oz.	\$ 1,493	126,317 oz.
Mulatos <sup>(2)</sup>	Gold	\$ 1,012	103,262 oz.	\$ 225	23,912 oz.
Martha	Silver	\$ 714	2.9 million oz.	\$ 401	2.3 million oz.
Gold Hill <sup>(3)</sup>	Gold	\$ 100	N/A	\$ N/A	N/A
<b>Total Revenue</b>		<b>\$48,357</b>		<b>\$28,380</b>	

(1) Reported production relates to the amount of metal sales, subject to our royalty interests, for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2007 and June 30, 2006, as reported to us by the operators of the mines.

(2) Receipt of royalty revenue commenced during our fourth quarter of fiscal year 2006.

(3) Royalty revenue received represents an annual advance royalty payment per the Assignment and Mining Lease with Option to Purchase between Round Mountain Gold and Royal Gold. The Gold Hill royalty was acquired during our second quarter of fiscal year 2007.

The increase in royalty revenue for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007, compared with the fiscal year ended June 30, 2006, resulted from an increase in metal prices, increased production at the Leeville Mining Complex, the Troy mine, and a full year of revenue from the Robinson and Mulatos royalties. The consolidation of Crescent Valley Partners, L.P. (“CVP”) contributed \$1.6 million to royalty revenue during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007, \$1.5 million of which is eliminated from income as minority interest in income of consolidated subsidiary. See Note 16 to the consolidated financial statements for further information.

## Table of Contents

Cost of operations increased to \$3.3 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007, compared to \$2.3 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2006. The increase was mainly due to an increase in the NNPT expense, which resulted primarily from an increase in royalty revenue from the Cortez, Leeville and Robinson royalties.

General and administrative expenses increased to \$5.8 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007, compared to \$5.0 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2006. The increase was primarily due to an increase in legal fees of approximately \$0.3 million and accounting fees of approximately \$0.2 million. These increases were primarily the result of the internal review of stock option matters and other corporate matters during our third and fourth fiscal quarters of 2007.

Exploration and business development expenses decreased to \$2.5 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007, compared to \$3.4 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2006. The decrease was primarily due to a decrease in exploration costs of approximately \$0.2 million, a decrease in non-cash compensation expense allocated to exploration and business development expense of approximately \$0.2 million and a decrease in consulting services for business development of approximately \$0.4 million, which is the result of the Company completing royalty acquisitions and capitalizing the related acquisition costs.

Depreciation and depletion increased to \$8.3 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007, compared to \$4.3 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2006. The increase was primarily due to additional depletion incurred of approximately \$1.9 million, as a result of the Robinson and Mulatos royalty acquisitions during the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2006. Increased production and an increase in depletion rates for our Leeville Mining Complex and Troy mine royalties resulted in additional depletion of approximately \$2.1 million over the prior period.

The Company recorded total non-cash stock compensation expense related to our equity compensation plans of \$2.7 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007, compared to \$2.8 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2006. Our non-cash stock compensation is allocated among cost of operations, general and administrative, and exploration and business development in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income. The total non-cash compensation expense allocated to cost of operations, general and administrative expenses, and exploration and business development expenses for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007, was \$0.4 million, \$1.5 million and \$0.8 million, respectively, compared with \$0.4 million, \$1.5 million and \$0.9 million, respectively, for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2006.

Interest and other income increased to \$4.3 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007, compared to \$3.2 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2006. The increase is primarily due to higher interest rates, an increase in average funds available for investing over the prior period and interest earned on the Battle Mountain bridge facility.

Interest and other expense increased to \$2.0 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007, compared to \$0.2 million for the period ended June 30, 2006. The increase is due to interest paid during the period for the outstanding revolving credit facility balance during our third fiscal quarter and the RGCL note payable, as discussed above in "Recent Liquidity and Capital Resource Development."

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007, we recognized current and deferred tax expense totaling \$9.5 million compared with \$5.1 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2006. This resulted in an effective tax rate of 32.6% and 31.0% as of June 30, 2007 and 2006, respectively.

## Forward-Looking Statements

Cautionary "Safe Harbor" Statement under the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. With the exception of historical matters, the matters discussed in this report are forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from projections or

## Table of Contents

estimates contained herein. Such forward-looking statements include statements regarding projected production estimates and estimates of timing of commencement of production from the operators of our royalty properties; the adequacy of financial resources and funds to cover anticipated expenditures for general and administrative expenses as well as costs associated with exploration and business development and capital expenditures, and our expectation that substantially all our revenues will be derived from royalty interests. Factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from these forward-looking statements include, among others:

- changes in gold and other metals prices;
- the production at or performance of our producing royalty properties;
- decisions and activities of the operators of our royalty properties;
- the ability of operators to bring projects into production and operate in accordance with feasibility studies;
- unanticipated grade and geological, metallurgical, processing or other problems at the properties;
- changes in project parameters as plans of the operators are refined;
- changes in estimates of reserves and mineralization by the operators of our royalty properties;
- economic and market conditions;
- future financial needs;
- federal, state and foreign legislation governing us or the operators;
- the availability of royalties for acquisition or other acquisition opportunities and the availability of debt or equity financing necessary to complete such acquisitions;
- our ability to make accurate assumptions regarding the valuation and timing and amount of royalty payments when making acquisitions;
- risks associated with conducting business in foreign countries, including application of foreign laws to contract and other disputes, environmental laws and enforcement and uncertain political and economic environments;
- risks associated with issuances of substantial additional common stock in connection with acquisitions or otherwise;
- risks associated with the incurrence of substantial additional indebtedness if we take such actions in connection with acquisitions or otherwise; and
- the completion of the Barrick royalty acquisition.

as well as other factors described elsewhere in this report and other reports filed with the SEC. Most of these factors are beyond our ability to predict or control. Future events and actual results could differ materially from those set forth in, contemplated by or underlying the forward-looking statements. We disclaim any obligation to update any forward-looking statement made herein. Readers are cautioned not to put undue reliance on forward-looking statements.

### **ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURE ABOUT MARKET RISK**

Our earnings and cash flow are significantly impacted by changes in the market price of gold and other metals. Gold and other metal prices can fluctuate significantly and are affected by numerous factors, such as demand, production levels, economic policies of central banks, producer hedging, world political and economic events, and the strength of the U.S. dollar relative to other currencies. Please see “Volatility in

## Table of Contents

gold and other metal prices may have an adverse impact on the value of our royalty interests and reduce our royalty revenues,” under Part I, Item 1A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for more information that can affect gold and other prices as well as historical gold, silver and copper prices.

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, we reported royalty revenues of \$69.4 million, with an average gold price for the period of \$821 per ounce and an average copper price of \$3.53 per pound. Approximately 75% of our total recognized revenues for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, were attributable to gold sales from our gold producing royalty interests, as shown within the MD&A. For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, if the price of gold had averaged higher or lower by \$50 per ounce, we would have recorded an increase of approximately \$3.1 million or a decrease of approximately \$3.3 million in royalty revenue, respectively. Approximately 22% of our total recognized revenues for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, were attributable to copper sales at Robinson and Troy. For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, if the price of copper had averaged higher or lower by \$0.25 per pound, we would have recorded an increase or decrease in revenues of approximately \$1.2 million, respectively.

## ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

### Index to Financial Statements

	<u>Page</u>
REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM	54
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS	55
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE INCOME	56
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	57
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS	58
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	59

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Shareholders and Board of Directors Royal Gold, Inc.:

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated financial statements listed in the accompanying appendix present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Royal Gold, Inc. and its subsidiaries at June 30, 2008 and 2007, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2008 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2008, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). The Company's management is responsible for these financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting appearing under part II, Item 9A. Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our integrated audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audits of the financial statements included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP  
Denver, Colorado  
August 19, 2008

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
Consolidated Balance Sheets  
As of June 30,  
(In thousands except share data)

	<u>2008</u>	<u>2007</u>
<b>Current assets</b>		
Cash and equivalents	\$192,035	\$ 82,842
Royalty receivables	17,627	12,470
Income tax receivable	1,310	—
Deferred tax assets	131	154
Prepaid expenses and other	<u>308</u>	<u>217</u>
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>211,411</b>	<b>95,683</b>
Royalty interests in mineral properties, net (Note 4)	300,670	215,839
Restricted cash — compensating balance	15,750	15,750
Inventory — restricted	11,170	10,612
Note receivable — Battle Mountain Gold Exploration (Note 2)	—	14,494
Other assets	<u>7,283</u>	<u>4,271</u>
<b>Total assets</b>	<b><u>\$546,284</u></b>	<b><u>\$356,649</u></b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>		
Accounts payable	\$ 3,122	\$ 2,342
Income taxes payable	—	5
Dividends payable	2,384	1,869
Other	<u>1,797</u>	<u>472</u>
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>7,303</b>	<b>4,688</b>
Net deferred tax liabilities	26,034	5,911
Note payable	15,750	15,750
Other long-term liabilities	<u>504</u>	<u>98</u>
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b><u>49,591</u></b>	<b><u>26,447</u></b>
Commitments and contingencies (Note 15)		
Minority interest in subsidiary (Note 16)	11,411	11,121
<b>Stockholders' equity</b>		
Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, 10,000,000 shares authorized	—	—
Common stock, \$0.01 par value, authorized 100,000,000 shares; and issued 33,926,495 and 28,892,980 shares, respectively	339	289
Additional paid-in capital	463,335	310,439
Accumulated other comprehensive income	65	458
Accumulated earnings	21,543	8,992
Less treasury stock, at cost (0 and 229,224 shares, respectively)	<u>—</u>	<u>(1,097)</u>
<b>Total stockholders' equity</b>	<b><u>485,282</u></b>	<b><u>319,081</u></b>
<b>Total liabilities and stockholders' equity</b>	<b><u>\$546,284</u></b>	<b><u>\$356,649</u></b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income  
For the Years Ended June 30,  
(In thousands except share data)

	2008	2007	2006
Royalty revenues	\$ 69,393	\$ 48,357	\$ 28,380
Costs and expenses			
Costs of operations (exclusive of depreciation, depletion and amortization shown separately below)	3,819	3,265	2,288
General and administrative	7,208	5,824	5,022
Exploration and business development	4,079	2,493	3,397
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	18,364	8,269	4,261
Total costs and expenses	<u>33,470</u>	<u>19,851</u>	<u>14,968</u>
Operating income	35,923	28,506	13,412
Interest and other income	6,742	4,258	3,204
Interest and other expense	(1,729)	(1,973)	(165)
Income before income taxes	<u>40,936</u>	<u>30,791</u>	<u>16,451</u>
Current tax expense (Note 11)	(12,811)	(10,310)	(5,974)
Deferred tax (expense) benefit (Note 11)	(115)	761	873
Minority interest in income of consolidated subsidiary	(1,352)	(1,522)	—
Loss from equity investment	(550)	—	—
Net income	<u>\$ 26,108</u>	<u>\$ 19,720</u>	<u>\$ 11,350</u>
Adjustments to other comprehensive income			
Unrealized change in market value of available for sale securities, net of tax	(393)	(40)	783
Comprehensive income	<u>\$ 25,715</u>	<u>\$ 19,680</u>	<u>\$ 12,133</u>
Net income	\$ 26,108	\$ 19,720	\$ 11,350
Preferred stock dividends and deemed dividend	(4,788)	—	—
Net income available to common stockholders	<u>\$ 21,320</u>	<u>\$ 19,720</u>	<u>\$ 11,350</u>
Basic earnings per share	<u>\$ 0.69</u>	<u>\$ 0.79</u>	<u>\$ 0.50</u>
Basic weighted average shares outstanding	31,054,725	24,827,319	22,863,784
Diluted earnings per share	<u>\$ 0.68</u>	<u>\$ 0.79</u>	<u>\$ 0.49</u>
Diluted weighted average shares outstanding	31,390,293	25,075,086	23,134,034

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

Table of Contents

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity**  
**For the Years Ended June 30, 2008, 2007 and 2006**  
(In thousands except share data)

	Preferred Shares		Common Shares		Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Deferred Compensation	Accumulated (Deficit) Earnings	Treasury Stock		Total Stockholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount					Shares	Amount	
Balance at June 30, 2005			21,258,576	\$ 212	\$ 104,164	\$ (285)	\$ (525)	\$ (10,732)	229,224	\$ (1,097)	\$ 91,737
Issuance of common stock for:											
Equity offering			2,227,912	22	54,696						54,718
Exercise of stock options			276,777	3	3,909						3,912
Vesting of restricted stock			53,375	1	(1)						—
Tax benefit of stock-based compensation exercises					1,438						1,438
Recognition of non-cash compensation expense for stock-based compensation (Note 8)					2,778						2,778
Reversal of deferred compensation					(524)		525				1
Net income and comprehensive income for the year ended June 30, 2006						783		11,350			12,133
Dividends declared								(5,058)			(5,058)
Balance at June 30, 2006	—	—	23,816,640	\$ 238	\$ 166,460	\$ 498	\$ —	\$ (4,440)	229,224	\$ (1,097)	\$ 161,659
Issuance of common stock for:											
Equity offering			4,400,064	44	121,894						121,938
Peñasquito royalty acquisition			577,434	6	18,495						18,501
Exercise of stock options			46,467	—	582						582
Vesting of restricted stock			52,375	1	(1)						—
Tax benefit of stock-based compensation exercises					346						346
Recognition of non-cash compensation expense for stock-based compensation (Note 8)					2,663						2,663
Net income and comprehensive income for the year ended June 30, 2007						(40)		19,721			19,681
Dividends declared								(6,289)			(6,289)
Balance at June 30, 2007	—	—	28,892,980	\$ 289	\$ 310,439	\$ 458	\$ —	\$ 8,992	229,224	\$ (1,097)	\$ 319,081
Issuance of preferred stock for:											
7.25% Mandatory Convertible offering (Note 9)	1,150,000	115,000			(3,902)						111,098
Issuance of common stock for:											
Conversion of 7.25% Mandatory Convertible Preferred Stock	(1,150,000)	(115,000)	3,977,683	40	116,946						1,986
Battle Mountain acquisition (Note 2)			1,144,025	11	35,832						35,843
Equity offering costs (April 2007)					(29)						(29)
Exercise of stock options			101,750	1	724						725
Vesting of restricted stock			19,625	—							0
IAMGOLD Corporation and Repadre International Corporation (Note 9)			216,642	2	6,343						6,345
Retire treasury stock			(426,210)	(4)	(6,609)				(426,210)	6,613	—
Repurchase of common stock (Note 9)									196,986	(5,516)	(5,516)
Tax benefit of stock-based compensation exercises					722						722
Recognition of non-cash compensation expense for stock-based compensation					2,869						2,869
Net income and comprehensive income for the year income for the year ended June 30, 2008						(393)		26,108			25,715
Preferred stock deemed dividend upon conversion of 7.25% Mandatory Convertible								(1,986)			(1,986)
Preferred stock dividends declared								(2,803)			(2,803)
Common stock dividends declared								(8,768)			(8,768)
Balance at June 30, 2008	—	—	33,926,495	\$ 339	\$ 463,335	\$ 65	\$ —	\$ 21,543	—	\$ —	\$ 485,282

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows  
For the Years Ended June 30,  
(In thousands except share data)

	2008	2007	2006
Cash flows from operating activities			
Net income	\$ 26,108	\$ 19,720	\$ 11,350
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	18,364	8,269	4,261
Loss on available for sale securities	49	—	—
Deferred tax expense (benefit)	115	(761)	(873)
Non-cash employee stock compensation expense	2,869	2,663	2,778
Interest income accrued for Battle Mountain note receivable	(713)	—	—
Tax benefit of stock-based compensation exercises	(722)	(346)	(1,438)
Changes in assets and liabilities:			
Royalty receivables	(4,430)	(6,508)	639
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(232)	414	266
Accounts payable	580	1,020	(65)
Income taxes (receivable) payable	(970)	16	1,520
Other	(1,891)	(140)	167
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>\$ 39,127</u>	<u>\$ 24,347</u>	<u>\$ 18,605</u>
Cash flows from investing activities			
Capital expenditures for property and equipment	\$ (42)	\$ (285)	\$ (39)
Acquisition of royalty interests in mineral properties	(16,246)	(120,808)	(43,931)
Note receivable — Battle Mountain Gold Exploration	—	(14,494)	—
Restricted cash — compensating balance	—	(15,750)	—
Purchase of available for sale securities	—	(81)	(205)
Deferred acquisition costs	(157)	(973)	—
Battle Mountain acquisition, net of cash acquired of \$1,398	(2,933)	—	—
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>\$ (19,378)</u>	<u>\$ (152,391)</u>	<u>\$ (44,175)</u>
Cash flows from financing activities			
Common stock dividends	\$ (8,253)	\$ (5,721)	\$ (4,807)
Preferred stock dividends	(2,802)	—	—
Debt issuance costs	(27)	(464)	(82)
Issuance of Note payable	—	15,750	—
Tax benefit from stock-based compensation exercises	722	346	1,438
Gold loan payoff — Battle Mountain	(6,476)	—	—
Net proceeds from issuance of common stock	698	122,526	58,630
Net proceeds from issuance of preferred stock	111,098	—	—
Stock repurchase program	(5,516)	—	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>\$ 89,444</u>	<u>\$ 132,437</u>	<u>\$ 55,179</u>
Net increase in cash and equivalents	<u>109,193</u>	<u>4,393</u>	<u>29,609</u>
Cash and equivalents at beginning of year	<u>82,842</u>	<u>78,449</u>	<u>48,840</u>
Cash and equivalents at end of year	<u>\$192,035</u>	<u>\$ 82,842</u>	<u>\$ 78,449</u>

See Note 12 for supplemental cash flow information.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(In thousands except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)**

**1. OPERATIONS, SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND RECENTLY ISSUED ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS**

**Operations**

Royal Gold, Inc. (“Royal Gold”, the “Company”, “we”, “us”, or “our”), together with its subsidiaries, is engaged in the business of acquiring and managing precious metals royalties. Royalties are passive (non-operating) interests in mining projects that provide the right to revenue or production from the project after deducting specified costs, if any.

We seek to acquire existing royalties or to finance projects that are in production or near production in exchange for royalty interests. We also fund exploration on properties thought to contain precious metals and seek to obtain royalties and other carried ownership interests in such properties through the subsequent transfer of operating interests to other mining companies. Substantially all of our revenues are and will be expected to be derived from royalty interests. We do not conduct mining operations at this time. During the 2008 fiscal year, we focused on the management of our existing royalty interests, the acquisition of royalty interests, and the creation of royalty interests through financing and strategic exploration alliances.

**Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

Use of Estimates :

The preparation of our financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the dates of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Actual results could differ significantly from those estimates.

Basis of Consolidation :

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Royal Gold, Inc., its wholly-owned subsidiaries and an entity over which control is achieved through means other than voting rights (see Note 16). Intercompany transactions and account balances have been eliminated in consolidation.

Cash and Equivalents :

We consider all highly liquid investments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. At June 30, 2008, cash and equivalents were primarily held in money market accounts which are invested in United States treasury bills or United States treasury backed securities. As of June 30, 2008, approximately \$190.2 million of our total cash and equivalents was held at one financial institution.

Available for Sale Securities :

Investments in securities that management does not have the intent to sell in the near term and that have readily determinable fair values are classified as available-for-sale investments and are included as a separate component of *Other assets* on the Company’s consolidated balance sheets. Unrealized gains and losses on these investments are recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income as a separate component of stockholders’ equity, except that declines in market value judged to be other than temporary are recognized in determining net income. When investments are sold, the realized gains and

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)**

losses on these investments, determined using the specific identification method, are included in determining net income.

The Company's policy for determining whether declines in fair value of available-for-sale investments are other than temporary includes a quarterly analysis of the investments and a review by management of all investments that are impaired. If such impairment is determined by the Company to be other than temporary, the investment's cost basis is written down to fair value and recorded in net income during the period the Company determines such impairment to be other than temporary.

Royalty Interests in Mineral Properties :

Royalty interests in mineral properties include acquired royalty interests in production stage, development stage and exploration stage properties. The fair value of acquired royalty interests in mineral properties are capitalized as tangible assets when such interests do not meet the definition of a financial asset under the Financial Accounting Standard Board's ("FASB") Statement of Financial Account Standards ("SFAS") No. 140, *Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities — a Replacements of FASB Statement No. 125*, or a derivative instrument under SFAS No. 133, *Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*. Also, in accordance with FASB Emerging Issues Task Force ("EITF") Issue No., or EITF, 04-02, Working Group Report No.1, *Whether Mineral Rights are Tangible or Intangible Assets and Related Issues*, we recognize our royalty interests as tangible assets as of June 30, 2008 and 2007. We based our conclusion on the following factors:

1. Our royalty interests in mineral properties do not meet the definition of financial assets under FASB Statement No. 140; and
2. Our royalty interests in mineral properties do not meet the definition of derivative instruments under FASB Statement No. 133.

Acquisition costs of production stage royalty interests are depleted using the units of production method over the life of the mineral property, which is estimated using proven and probable reserves. Acquisition costs of royalty interests on development stage mineral properties, not yet in production, are not amortized until the property begins production. Acquisition costs of royalty interests on exploration stage mineral properties, where there are no proven and probable reserves, are not amortized. At such time as the associated exploration stage mineral interests are converted to proven and probable reserves, the cost basis is amortized over the remaining life of the mineral property, using proven and probable reserves. The carrying values of exploration stage mineral interests are evaluated for impairment at such time as information becomes available indicating that the production will not occur in the future. Exploration costs are charged to operations when incurred.

Asset Impairment :

We evaluate long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the related carrying amounts of an asset or group of assets may not be recoverable. The recoverability of the carrying value of royalty interests in production and development stage mineral properties is evaluated based upon estimated future undiscounted net cash flows from each royalty interest property using estimates of proven and probable reserves. We evaluate the recoverability of the carrying value of royalty interests in exploration stage mineral properties in the event of significant decreases in the price of gold and other metals, and whenever new information regarding the mineral properties is obtained from the operator that could affect the future recoverability of our royalty interests. Impairments in the carrying value of each property are measured and recorded to the extent that the carrying value in each property exceeds its estimated fair value, which is generally calculated using estimated future discounted cash flows.

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)**

Our estimates of gold and other metal prices, operator's estimates of proven and probable reserves related to our royalty properties, and operator's estimates of operating, capital and reclamation costs are subject to certain risks and uncertainties which may affect the recoverability of our investment in these royalty interests in mineral properties. Although we have made our best assessment of these factors based on current conditions, it is possible that changes could occur, which could adversely affect the net cash flows expected to be generated from these royalty interests.

Royalty Revenue :

Royalty revenue is recognized pursuant to guidance in Staff Accounting Bulletin ("SAB") No. 104, *Revenue Recognition for Financial Statements*. Revenue is recognized in accordance with the terms of the underlying royalty agreements subject to (i) the persuasive evidence of the existence of the arrangements; (ii) the risks and rewards having been transferred; (iii) the royalty being fixed or determinable; and (iv) the collectability of the royalty being reasonably assured. For royalty payments received in gold, royalty revenue is recorded at the average spot price of gold for the period in which the royalty was earned.

Revenue recognized pursuant to the Robinson royalty agreement is based upon 3 percent of revenue received by the operator of the mine, Quadra Mining Ltd. ("Quadra"), for the sale of minerals from the Robinson mine, reduced by certain costs incurred by Quadra. Quadra's concentrate sales contracts with third-party smelters, in general, provide for an initial payment based upon provisional assays and quoted metal prices at the date of shipment. Final true up payments are subsequently based upon final assays and market metal prices set on a specified future date, typically one to three months after the date the concentrate arrives at the third-party smelter (which generally occurs four to five months after the shipment date from the Robinson mine).

Royal Gold recognizes revenue under the Robinson royalty agreement based on amounts contractually due pursuant to the calculations above for the underlying sale. As a result of pricing variations in gold, silver and copper over the respective settlement period, royalty revenue recognized on the Robinson royalty could be positively or negatively impacted by any changes in metal prices, between the provisional and final settlement periods.

Income Taxes :

The Company accounts for income taxes under SFAS No. 109, *Accounting for Income Taxes*, and FASB Interpretation No. 48 ("FIN 48"), *Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes—An interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109*. FIN 48 clarifies the accounting and reporting for uncertainties in the application of the income tax laws to the Company's operations. The Company adopted FIN 48 on July 1, 2007. Please refer to Note 11 for a discussion regarding the effect of adopting FIN 48.

The Company's deferred income taxes reflect the impact of temporary differences between the reported amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and such amounts measured by tax laws and regulations. The deferred tax assets and liabilities represent the future tax return consequences of those differences, which will either be taxable or deductible when the assets and liabilities are recovered or settled. A valuation allowance is provided for deferred tax assets when management concludes it is more likely than not that some portion of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

Stock-Based Compensation :

Effective July 1, 2005, we account for our stock-based compensation in accordance with SFAS No. 123 (revised 2004), *Share-Based Payment*, ("SFAS 123(R)"). SFAS 123(R) requires all share-based

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)

payments to employees, including grants of employee stock options and restricted stock, to be recognized in the financial statements based on their fair values. See Note 8 for further discussion on the Company's stock-based compensation.

Operating Segments and Geographical Information :

We manage our business under one operating segment, consisting of royalty acquisition and management activities. All of our assets and revenues are attributable to the royalty operating segment.

Royal Gold's royalty revenue and long-lived assets (royalty interests in mineral properties, net) are geographically distributed as shown in the following table. Please refer to Note 4 for further discussion on our significant royalty interests on producing mineral properties.

	Royalty Revenue			Royalty Interests in Mineral Properties, net		
	2008	2007	2006	2008	2007	2006
United States	80%	97%	98%	18%	25%	69%
Mexico	4%	2%	1%	55%	49%	9%
Africa <sup>(1)</sup>	11%	—	—	12%	16%	22%
Chile	—	—	—	7%	10%	—
Other <sup>(2)</sup>	5%	1%	1%	8%	—	—

(1) Consists of royalties on properties in Burkina Faso and the Republic of Ghana. Royalty revenue shown is attributable to revenues from our royalties in Burkina Faso.

(2) The "Other" category for "Royalty revenue" consists of Argentina, Bolivia (2008 only), Canada (2008 only) and Nicaragua (2008 only). The "Other" category for "Royalty Interests in Mineral Properties, net" for 2008 consists of Bolivia, Canada, Colombia, Honduras and Nicaragua.

Comprehensive Income :

In addition to net income, comprehensive income includes changes in equity during a period associated with cumulative unrealized changes in the fair value of marketable securities held for sale, net of tax effects.

Earnings Per Share :

Basic earnings per share is computed by dividing the net income or loss by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during each year. Diluted earnings per share reflects the effect of all potentially dilutive stock-based compensation awards.

Reclassifications :

Certain amounts in the prior period financial statements have been reclassified for comparative purposes to conform with the presentation in the current period financial statements.

**Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

In March 2008, the FASB issued Statement No. 161, "Disclosures about Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities—an amendment of FASB Statement No. 133" ("SFAS 161"). SFAS 161 intends to improve financial reporting about derivative instruments and hedging activities by requiring enhanced disclosures to enable investors to better understand their effects on an entity's financial position, financial performance and cash flows. SFAS 161 also requires disclosure about an entity's strategy and objectives

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)**

for using derivatives, the fair values of derivative instruments and their related gains and losses. SFAS 161 is effective for fiscal years and interim periods beginning after November 15, 2008, and will be applicable to the Company's fiscal year beginning July 1, 2009. The Company is evaluating the impact, if any, the adoption of SFAS 161 could have on its financial statements.

In December 2007, the FASB issued Statement No. 141 (revised 2007), "*Business Combinations*," ("SFAS 141R"), which significantly changes the ways companies account for business combinations and will generally require more assets acquired and liabilities assumed to be measured at their acquisition date fair value. Under SFAS 141R, legal fees and other transaction-related costs are expensed as incurred and are no longer included in goodwill as a cost of acquiring the business. SFAS 141R also requires, among other things, acquirers to estimate the acquisition date fair value of any contingent consideration and to recognize any subsequent changes in the fair value of contingent consideration in earnings. In addition, restructuring costs the acquirer expected, but was not obligated to incur, will be recognized separately from the business acquisition. SFAS 141R is effective for the Company's fiscal year beginning July 1, 2009, and is to be applied prospectively. The Company is evaluating the impact, if any, the adoption of SFAS 141R could have on its financial statements.

Also in December 2007, the FASB issued Statement No. 160, "*Non-controlling Interests in Consolidated Financial Statements, an amendment of ARB No. 51*" ("SFAS 160"). SFAS 160 requires all entities to report non-controlling interests in subsidiaries as a separate component of equity in the consolidated financial statements. SFAS 160 establishes a single method of accounting for changes in a parent's ownership interest in a subsidiary that do not result in deconsolidation. Companies will no longer recognize a gain or loss on partial disposals of a subsidiary where control is retained. In addition, in partial acquisitions, where control is obtained, the acquiring company will recognize and measure at fair value 100 percent of the assets and liabilities, including goodwill, as if the entire target company had been acquired. SFAS 160 is effective for the Company's fiscal year beginning July 1, 2009, and is to be applied prospectively. The Company is evaluating the impact, if any, the adoption of SFAS 160 could have on its financial statements.

In June 2007, the EITF reached consensus on Issue No. 06-11 "*Accounting for Income Tax Benefits of Dividends on Share-Based Payment Awards*." EITF Issue No. 06-11 requires that the tax benefit related to dividend and dividend equivalents paid on equity-classified nonvested shares and nonvested share units, which are expected to vest, be recorded as an increase to additional paid-in capital. EITF No. 06-11 is to be applied prospectively for tax benefits on dividends declared in our fiscal year beginning July 1, 2008. We do not expect the adoption of EITF 06-11 to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In February 2007, the FASB issued Statement No. 159, "*The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*," ("SFAS 159") which allows entities to choose to measure many financial instruments and certain other items at fair value. The provisions of SFAS 159 are effective for our fiscal year beginning July 1, 2008, and interim periods within the fiscal year. We do not expect the adoption of SFAS 159 to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In September 2006, the FASB issued Statement No. 157, "*Fair Value Measurements*" ("SFAS 157"). SFAS 157 provides guidance for using fair value to measure assets and liabilities. SFAS 157 applies whenever other accounting standards require (or permit) assets or liabilities to be measured at fair value but does not expand the use of fair value in any new circumstances. Under SFAS 157, fair value refers to the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability between participants in the market in which the reporting entity transacts. In this standard, the FASB clarifies the principle that fair value should be based on the assumptions market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability. The provisions of SFAS 157 are effective for our fiscal year beginning July 1, 2008, and interim

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)**

periods within the fiscal year. We do not expect the adoption of SFAS 157 to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

On July 13, 2006, FIN 48 was issued. FIN 48 clarifies the accounting for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in a company's financial statements in accordance with SFAS 109. FIN 48 also prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. FIN 48 also provides guidance on de-recognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure, and transition. The Company adopted FIN 48 on July 1, 2007. Refer to Note 11 for a discussion regarding the effect of adopting FIN 48.

**2. ACQUISITION OF BATTLE MOUNTAIN GOLD EXPLORATION**

On July 30, 2007, we entered into an Amended and Restated Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement") with Battle Mountain Gold Exploration Corp. ("Battle Mountain") and Royal Battle Mountain, Inc. ("Merger Sub"), a newly-formed and wholly-owned subsidiary of Royal Gold, pursuant to which the Merger Sub was merged into Battle Mountain with Battle Mountain surviving as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Royal Gold.

On October 24, 2007, we completed the merger pursuant to the Merger Agreement and acquired 100% of the issued and outstanding capital stock of Battle Mountain in a transaction whereby the Merger Sub was merged with and into Battle Mountain for aggregate consideration consisting of 1.14 million shares of our common stock and approximately \$3.4 million in cash. As part of the acquisition of Battle Mountain, we acquired thirteen royalty interests in various stages of production, development or exploration.

Immediately prior to the merger, Royal Gold owned approximately 18% of Battle Mountain's outstanding common stock and accounted for this ownership under the equity method, which resulted in the Company recognizing a loss from equity investment of approximately \$0.5 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008.

Subject to settlement of the Battle Mountain litigation discussed below, additional merger consideration of up to an aggregate of 37,418 shares of Royal Gold common stock and approximately \$0.1 million in cash may be paid to former Battle Mountain stockholders. On September 13, 2006, an action was filed against Battle Mountain and its former Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Mark Kucher, by James E. McKay, a former officer and director of Battle Mountain, in the second Judicial Court of the State of Nevada. The action seeks to enforce alleged rights to certain shares of Battle Mountain common stock and options to purchase shares of Battle Mountain common stock pursuant to a stock option agreement and a stock option plan, and unspecified damages. Royal Gold may pay the additional consideration described above to Battle Mountain stockholders depending upon the cost of settling this litigation.

The acquisition of Battle Mountain has been accounted for as an asset acquisition using the purchase method of accounting, whereby assets acquired and liabilities assumed were recorded at their fair market values as of the date of acquisition. The purchase price was calculated using the fair market value of the Royal Gold common shares issued, as of the date we completed the transaction, plus cash and direct acquisition costs paid by Royal Gold.

We have allocated the purchase price of approximately \$65.8 million to the fair market values of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed, including \$85.5 million to royalty interests in mineral properties, \$2.2 million to current assets, \$5.8 million to intangible assets (included within *Other assets* on the consolidated balance sheets), \$3.8 million to deferred tax assets, \$6.5 million to a gold loan payable,

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)**

\$24.5 million to deferred tax liabilities resulting from the acquisition and \$0.5 million of other liabilities. The amounts allocated to the acquired royalty interests in mineral properties and related deferred taxes are preliminary and are subject to change upon completion of final valuations. The operating impact of the assets acquired from Battle Mountain have been reflected in the results of Royal Gold from October 24, 2007.

The intangible asset included as part of the purchase price is associated with non-compete agreements with the two former employees of Battle Mountain. For fiscal year 2008, the total amortization expense associated with the intangible asset was approximately \$1.3 million. The remaining carrying value associated with the intangible asset is approximately \$4.5 million, which will be amortized over our next two and a half fiscal years.

The gold loan payable assumed as part of the acquisition of Battle Mountain was paid in full during November 2007. The *Note Receivable* — *Battle Mountain Gold Exploration* as shown on the Company's consolidated balance sheets as of June 30, 2007, was assumed during the acquisition and was included in the purchase price for Battle Mountain.

### **3. ROYALTY ACQUISITIONS**

#### **Marigold and El Chanate**

On February 20, 2008, we acquired three royalties from AngloGold Ashanti (U.S.A.) Exploration Inc. ("AngloGold"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of AngloGold Ashanti North America Inc., for \$13.75 million. The first royalty is a 2.0% net smelter return ("NSR") royalty on the Marigold mine, located on the Battle Mountain-Eureka trend in Nevada, and operated by Goldcorp, Inc. ("Goldcorp"). The second royalty is a 2.0-4.0% sliding-scale NSR royalty on the El Chanate mine, located in Sonora, Mexico and operated by Capital Gold, Inc. ("Capital Gold"). The sliding-scale NSR royalty is capped once payments of approximately \$17.0 million have been received. The third royalty is a 10.0% net profits interest ("NPI") royalty, also on the El Chanate mine. The 10.0% NPI royalty at El Chanate is capped at \$1.0 million.

The sliding-scale NSR royalty at El Chanate pays at a rate of 2.0% when the average gold price is below \$300 per ounce, 3.0% when the gold price is between \$300 and \$350 per ounce, and 4.0% when the gold price is above \$350 per ounce. The El Chanate mine commenced production in mid-2007. Including royalty payments made to AngloGold, there have been cumulative payments made on the sliding-scale NSR royalty of \$1.1 million, resulting in \$15.9 million remaining under the \$17.0 million cap as of June 30, 2008. Also, based on information from Capital Gold, the Company has accrued approximately \$0.5 million in royalty revenue for the NPI royalty. The NPI royalty is payable in February 2009.

The 2.0% NSR royalty interest on the Marigold mine covers the majority of six sections of land, containing a number of open-pits, but does not cover the current mining in the Basalt/Antler area. Approximately 38% of the current Marigold reserves are covered by this royalty. Based on our own estimates, we expect to begin receiving royalty payments from the 2.0% NSR royalty on the Marigold mine in calendar 2011, when mine operations are expected to move into areas covered by our royalty interest.

The AngloGold transaction has been accounted for as a purchase of assets. The total purchase price of \$13.75 million, less royalty amounts received for production prior to the purchase date of \$0.15 million, plus direct transaction costs, has been allocated to the three acquired royalties according to their relative fair values, as separate components of *Royalty Interests in Mineral Properties* on our consolidated

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)**

balance sheets. Accordingly, \$7.5 million has been allocated to the sliding-scale NSR royalty at El Chanate, \$0.8 million has been allocated to the NPI royalty at El Chanate, and \$5.3 million has been allocated to the Marigold royalty.

**Pascua-Lama**

On March 9, 2007, Royal Gold's wholly-owned subsidiary, Royal Gold Chile Limitada, a Chilean limited liability company ("RGCL"), acquired an NSR sliding-scale royalty on gold which is derived from certain mineral concessions at the Pascua-Lama project located in Chile for \$20.5 million. Barrick Gold Corporation ("Barrick") owns the Pascua-Lama project and is ready for construction, pending resolution of tax and permitting issues. The acquisition also includes an NSR royalty on copper from reserves located in Chile sold after January 1, 2017.

The NSR sliding-scale royalty ranges from 0.16%, when the average quarterly gold price is \$325 per ounce or less, to 1.08%, when the average quarterly gold price is \$800 per ounce or more. The acquisition also includes a 0.216% fixed-rate copper royalty that applies to 100% of the Pascua-Lama copper reserves in Chile but does not take effect until after January 1, 2017.

The Pascua-Lama royalty acquisition was accounted for as an asset purchase. As such, the \$20.5 million purchase price, plus approximately \$0.4 million of direct acquisition costs, is recorded as a component of *Royalty interests in mineral properties* in the consolidated balance sheets. We have allocated \$20.5 million as a development stage royalty interest and approximately \$0.4 million as an exploration stage royalty interest.

**Peñasquito**

On January 23, 2007, we acquired a 2.0% NSR royalty interest on the Peñasquito project located in the State of Zacatecas, Mexico, from Kennecott Exploration Company, a Delaware corporation, and Minera Kennecott S.A. de C.V., a company incorporated under the laws of Mexico for \$80.0 million in cash and 577,434 shares of our common stock. We also obtained the right to acquire any or all of a group of NSR royalties ranging from 1.0% to 2.0% on various other concessions in the same region. On April 27, 2007, we notified Kennecott Exploration Company of our intention to acquire the royalties on certain of these concessions. We completed our acquisition of these royalties for nominal consideration during our fiscal 2008.

The Peñasquito project is currently under development by a subsidiary of Goldcorp Inc. ("Goldcorp") and is composed of two main deposits called Peñasco and Chile Colorado, which host large silver, gold, zinc and lead reserves. The deposits consist of oxide and sulfide portions. In May 2008, Peñasquito poured the first gold from the oxide circuit. Goldcorp expects production at Peñasquito from the first sulfide circuit by late calendar 2009 and expects the second sulfide circuit to be operational near the end of calendar 2010.

The Peñasquito royalty acquisition was accounted for as an asset purchase. As such, the total purchase price of \$99.1 million, which consisted of \$80.0 million in cash, 577,434 shares of our common stock (valued at \$18.5 million) and approximately \$0.6 million of transaction costs, is recorded as a component of *Royalty interests in mineral properties*, as a development stage royalty, in our consolidated balance sheets.

**Gold Hill**

On December 8, 2006, Royal Gold paid \$3.3 million to Nevada Star Resource Corp. in exchange for an NSR sliding-scale royalty and certain unpatented mining claims on the Gold Hill deposit. The NSR

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)**

sliding-scale royalty on the Gold Hill deposit will pay 2.0% when the price of gold is above \$350 per ounce and 1.0% when the price of gold falls to \$350 per ounce or below. The royalty is also subject to a minimum royalty payment of \$0.1 million per year. The Gold Hill deposit, located just north of the Round Mountain gold mine in Nye County, Nevada, is controlled by Round Mountain Gold Corporation, a joint venture between subsidiaries of Kinross Gold Corporation (“Kinross”), the operator, and Barrick. Production on the Gold Hill deposit is expected to commence in calendar 2011.

The Gold Hill transaction was accounted for as an asset purchase. As such, the \$3.3 million acquisition cost is recorded as a component of *Royalty interests in mineral properties*, as a development stage royalty, on the consolidated balance sheets.

**Taparko Project Royalties**

On March 1, 2006, Royal Gold entered into an Amended and Restated Funding Agreement (“Funding Agreement”) with Societe des Mines de Taparko, also known as Somita SA (“Somita”), a 90% owned subsidiary of High River Gold Mines Ltd. (“High River”), to acquire two initial production payments equivalent to gross smelter return (“GSR”) royalties and two subsequent royalty interests on the Taparko-Bouroum Project (“Taparko project”) in Burkina Faso, West Africa. The Taparko project is operated by Somita. Royal Gold’s funding of the project totaled \$35 million and was used by High River for the development and construction of the Taparko project. Construction of the Taparko project was completed during mid-calendar 2007, with production commencing during our first quarter of fiscal 2008.

As a result of our funding, we obtained the following mineral interests, all related to the Taparko project:

1. TB-GSR1 — A production payment equivalent to a 15.0% GSR royalty on all gold produced from the Taparko project. TB-GSR1 remains in force until cumulative production of 804,420 ounces of gold is achieved, or until cumulative payments of \$35 million have been made to us, whichever is earlier;
2. TB-GSR2 — A production payment equivalent to a GSR sliding-scale royalty on all gold produced from the Taparko project. The TB-GSR2 royalty ranges from 0.0% to 10.0%, depending on the price of gold. The TB-GSR2 royalty remains in effect until the termination of TB-GSR1;
3. TB-GSR3 — A perpetual 2.0% GSR royalty on all gold produced from the Taparko project area (as defined in the Funding Agreement). This royalty will commence upon termination of the TB-GSR1 and TB-GSR2 royalties; and
4. TB-MR1 — A 0.75% milling fee royalty, on all gold processed through the Taparko project processing facilities that is mined from any area outside of the Taparko project area (as defined in the Funding Agreement). TB-MR1 royalty is subject to a cap of 1.1 million tons per year ( *e.g.*, if in a given year, the Taparko project processing facility processes 800,000 tons of ore from the Taparko project area and 500,000 tons of ore from areas outside the Taparko project area, the 800,000 tons from the Taparko project area would be subject to TB-GSR1, TB-GSR2, or TB-GSR3 and the TB-MR1 would only apply to 300,000 tons of ore.

The Taparko transaction has been accounted for as a purchase of assets. Accordingly, the four components of the transaction noted above have been recorded at their allocated relative fair values as components of *Royalty Interests in Mineral Properties* on our consolidated balance sheets.

In order to secure our investment during the period between funding by Royal Gold and project completion (as defined in the Funding Agreement), High River has pledged its 90% interest in the equity of Somita. Royal Gold will maintain its security interest, in the form of the Somita shares, through the construction period. The security interest will be released upon the project meeting Project Completion,

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)**

as defined in the Funding Agreement . Per the terms of the Funding Agreement, the Taparko project has not achieved Project Completion as of June 30, 2008.

In addition to the 90% interest in Somita, Royal Gold also obtained as collateral a pledge of shares of two equity investments held by High River. The equity value underlying the pledge of these shares is valued at approximately \$63.2 million as of June 30, 2008, and includes 12,015,000 common shares in the capital stock of Pelangio Mines, Inc. and 1,790,941 common shares in the capital stock of Intrepid Minerals Corporation. The purpose of this collateral is to maintain a construction reserve that can be used to remedy any construction defects noted during the construction contract warranty period. This collateral can only be used to remedy identified construction defects and cannot be used to repay any of Royal Gold's investment. This security interest will be released by Royal Gold at the end of the construction contract warranty period .

**Robinson and Mulatos Royalties**

On December 28, 2005, Royal Gold paid \$25 million to Kennecott Minerals ("Kennecott") in exchange for two existing royalty interests held by Kennecott, including a 3.0% NSR royalty on the Robinson mine, located in eastern Nevada, and a sliding-scale NSR royalty on the Mulatos mine, located in Sonora, Mexico.

The Robinson mine is an open-pit copper mine with significant gold and molybdenum credits. The mine has been owned and operated by a subsidiary of Quadra since 2004. Royal Gold began receiving revenue from the Robinson royalty during our fourth quarter of fiscal year 2006 after a \$20.0 million reclamation trust account was fully funded by Quadra.

The Mulatos project, owned and operated by a subsidiary of Alamos Gold, Inc. ("Alamos"), is an open-pit, heap leach gold mine. Commercial production was achieved effective April 1, 2006. The Mulatos mine sliding-scale royalty, capped at two million ounces of gold production, ranges from 0.30% for gold prices below \$300 per ounce up to 1.50% for gold prices above \$400 per ounce.

The Kennecott transaction has been accounted for as a purchase of assets. As such, the \$25 million acquisition cost, and approximately \$267,000 of our direct legal and other acquisition costs, have been allocated to the two acquired royalties according to their relative fair values, as separate components of *Royalty Interests in Mineral Properties* on our consolidated balance sheets. Accordingly, \$17.8 million has been allocated to the Robinson royalty and \$7.4 million has been allocated to the Mulatos royalty.

**Taranis Exploration Alliance**

On November 4, 2005, Royal Gold entered into two Exploration and Earn-In Agreements (the "Agreements") with Taranis Resources Inc. ("Taranis") with respect to its exploration program in Finland. As part of the first Agreement, the Company will obtain a 2.0% NSR royalty and future earn-in rights on any new property acquired by Taranis in Finland as a result of its regional exploration program, in exchange for a \$0.3 million investment in 937,500 shares of Taranis' common stock and 468,750 warrants. On August 21, 2006, we acquired, under a private placement, an additional 100,000 shares of Taranis' common stock and warrants exercisable to purchase up to 50,000 Taranis common shares at \$0.49.

As part of the Agreements, we funded \$0.5 million to Taranis for exploration work on the Kettukuusikko property in Lapland, Finland, in exchange for a 2.0% NSR royalty on the property. As of June 30, 2006, we funded the entire \$0.5 million commitment. We also had an option to fund up to an additional \$0.6 million. If we fund the entire additional amount, we will earn a 51% joint venture interest in the

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)

Kettukuusikko project, and we will release our 2% NSR royalty. The Company elected to exercise this option during our fiscal year 2007. In the event that Royal Gold does not fully fund the \$0.6 million to earn the joint venture interest, we would retain our 2.0% NSR royalty. As of June 30, 2008, we have funded approximately \$0.5 million of the additional \$0.6 million option. Amounts funded to Taranis as part of the \$0.5 million and \$0.6 million Kettukuusikko exploration commitments have been expensed as a component of *Exploration and business development* expense on our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income.

Taranis is publicly traded and therefore we have recorded our investment in Taranis common stock and warrants as *Available for sale securities*, which are included as a component of *Other assets* on our consolidated balance sheets at their relative fair values. See Note 5 for further detail on our investment in common stock and warrants of Taranis.

#### 4. ROYALTY INTERESTS IN MINERAL PROPERTIES

The following summarizes the Company's royalty interests in mineral properties as of June 30, 2008 and June 30, 2007.

As of June 30, 2008 (Amounts in thousands):	Cost	Accumulated Depletion	Net
<b>Production stage royalty interests:</b>			
Cortez Pipeline Mining Complex	\$ 10,630	\$ (8,901)	\$ 1,729
Robinson	17,825	(4,271)	13,554
Taparko	33,570	(4,514)	29,056
Leeville	17,495	(5,567)	11,928
Goldstrike—SJ Claims	20,788	(8,641)	12,147
Other	40,782	(11,598)	29,184
	<u>141,090</u>	<u>(43,492)</u>	<u>97,598</u>
<b>Development stage royalty interests:</b>			
Peñasquito (sulfide circuit)	95,146	—	—
Dolores	40,989	—	—
Pascua-Lama	20,446	—	—
Other	18,110	—	—
	<u>174,691</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>174,691</u>
Exploration stage royalty interests	28,652	(271)	28,381
Total royalty interests in mineral properties	<u>\$344,433</u>	<u>\$ (43,763)</u>	<u>\$300,670</u>

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)

As of June 30, 2007 (Amounts in thousands)	Cost	Accumulated Depletion	Net
<b>Production stage royalty interests:</b>			
Cortez Pipeline Mining Complex	\$ 10,630	\$ (8,422)	\$ 2,208
Robinson	17,825	(2,053)	15,772
Leeville	16,862	(3,248)	13,614
Goldstrike—SJ Claims	20,788	(7,159)	13,629
Other	17,093	(5,705)	11,388
	<u>83,198</u>	<u>(26,587)</u>	<u>56,611</u>
<b>Development stage royalty interests:</b>			
Peñasquito (sulfide circuit)	99,172	—	99,172
Taparko	34,246	—	34,246
Pascua-Lama	20,445	—	20,445
Other	3,340	—	3,340
	<u>157,203</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>157,203</u>
Exploration stage royalty interests	2,296	(271)	2,025
<b>Total royalty interests in mineral properties</b>	<u>\$242,697</u>	<u>\$ (26,858)</u>	<u>\$215,839</u>

Discussed below is each of the Company's significant production stage royalty interests:

#### **Cortez Pipeline Mining Complex**

We own two GSR sliding-scale royalties (GSR1 ranging from 0.40% to 5.0% and GSR2 ranging from 0.72% to 9.0%), a 0.71% fixed gross smelter return royalty (GSR3), and a 1.25% net value return ("NVR") royalty (NVR1) over the Cortez Pipeline Mining Complex ("Cortez") which includes the Pipeline, South Pipeline, Gap and Crossroads gold deposits. Cortez is owned by subsidiaries of Barrick and is located in Lander County, Nevada. The Company owns 31.6% of the 1.25% NVR (or 0.39%) while our consolidated minority interest owns the remaining portion of the 1.25% NVR.

#### **Robinson Mine**

We own a 3.0% NSR royalty on the Robinson mine, located in White Pine County, Nevada. The Robinson mine is an open-pit copper mine with significant gold production. The mine is owned and operated by a subsidiary of Quadra.

#### **Taparko Mine**

We own a production payment equivalent to a 15.0% GSR (TB-GSR1) royalty on all gold produced from the Taparko project, located in Burkina Faso and operated by Somita, a subsidiary of High River. TB-GSR1 will remain in-force until cumulative production of 804,420 ounces of gold is achieved or until cumulative payments of \$35 million have been made to Royal Gold, whichever is earlier. We also hold a production payment equivalent to a GSR sliding-scale royalty (TB-GSR2 ranging from 0% to 10%) on all gold produced from the Taparko project. TB-GSR2 is effective concurrently with TB-GSR1, and will remain in-force from completion of the funding commitment until the termination of TB-GSR1.

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)**

TB-GSR1 and TB-GSR2 were classified as development stage royalty interests as of June 30, 2007. During our first fiscal quarter of 2008, High River commenced production at the Taparko mine. Accordingly, we reclassified our cost basis in TB-GSR1 and TB-GSR2 from development stage royalty interests. As such, we began depleting the associated cost basis using the units of production method during our first fiscal quarter of 2008.

As of June 30, 2008, we have recognized royalty revenue associated with the TB-GSR1 royalty totaling \$4.7 million, which is attributable to cumulative production of 36,078 ounces of gold.

**Leeville**

We own a 1.8% carried working interest, equal to a 1.8% NSR royalty, which covers the majority of the Leeville Mining Complex (collectively Leeville South and Leeville North), in Eureka County, Nevada. The Leeville Mining Complex is operated by a subsidiary of Newmont Mining Corporation (“Newmont”). During our fiscal year 2008, most of our royalty revenue was derived from Leeville North, an underground mining operation, as production from Leeville South ceased in late calendar 2007.

A portion (non-reserve) of our investment in Leeville North is classified as an exploration stage royalty interest, which is not subject to amortization. During our third fiscal quarter of 2008, Newmont informed us that additional proven and probable reserves were developed at Leeville North. As such, we reclassified approximately \$0.6 million of our cost basis in the Leeville North exploration stage royalty interest to the Leeville North production stage royalty interest. In the event that future proven and probable reserves associated with our royalty interest are developed at Leeville North, additional cost basis of our royalty interest will be reclassified as a development stage or a production stage royalty interest in future periods, as appropriate.

**Goldstrike-SJ Claims**

We own a 0.9% NSR on the SJ Claims that cover a portion of the Betze-Post mine, in Eureka County, Nevada. Betze-Post is an open-pit mine operated by a subsidiary of Barrick at its Goldstrike property.

**5. AVAILABLE FOR SALE SECURITIES**

As of June 30, 2008 and 2007, we held 1.3 million shares of Revett Minerals, Inc. (“Revett”) common stock. The market value for our investment in the shares of Revett was \$0.7 million and \$1.5 million as of June 30, 2008 and 2007, respectively. Our cost basis in the Revett shares is \$1.0 million.

As of June 30, 2008 and 2007, we held 1,037,500 and 100,000 shares of common stock and stock options, respectively, in Taranis. The market value for our investment in Taranis’ common stock, warrants and stock options was \$0.6 and \$0.5 million as of June 30, 2008 and 2007, respectively. The warrants in Taranis expired during our fiscal year 2008. Our cost basis in the Taranis common stock, warrants and stock options is \$0.3 million.

Our investments in available for sale securities are included as a component of *Other assets* on our consolidated balance sheets.

**6. CREDIT FACILITY**

The Company and a wholly-owned subsidiary currently has an \$80 million credit facility with HSBC Bank USA, National Association (“HSBC Bank”), which bears interest at LIBOR plus 1.5% and includes

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)**

both affirmative and negative covenants, as defined, so long as any portion of the facility is outstanding. On January 23, 2008, the Company entered into an amendment of its credit facility with HSBC Bank, which extended the maturity date of the credit facility two years from December 31, 2010 to December 31, 2012. The amendment also updated the assumptions used in the calculation of the borrowing base, which included an increase in the metal price assumption of gold and added a metal price assumption for silver.

As part of the credit facility, the Company and the wholly-owned subsidiary granted HSBC Bank security interests in the following: the Company's GSR1, GSR3, and NVR1 royalties at the Cortez; the Company's SJ Claims, Leeville Mining Complex, Bald Mountain and Robinson royalties; and the Company's debt reserve account (an interest bearing cash account which is included within *Cash and equivalents* on the consolidated balance sheets) at HSBC Bank. The initial availability under the borrowing base was the full \$80 million under the credit facility; however, the borrowing base calculation is recalculated as of April 15 and October 15 each year. As of June 30, 2008, the Company's borrowing capacity under the credit facility was \$70.8 million.

The Company drew \$0 and \$60 million under the revolving credit facility during its fiscal years 2008 and 2007, respectively. The \$60 million advanced under the credit facility during our fiscal year 2007 was used to complete the closing of the Peñasquito and Pascua-Lama royalty acquisitions, as discussed in Note 3. The company paid approximately \$0.8 million in interest associated with the outstanding credit facility during fiscal year 2007. As of June 30, 2008 and 2007, the Company had no amounts outstanding under the credit facility.

#### **7. NOTE PAYABLE**

On March 1, 2007, RGCL, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Royal Gold, entered into a \$15.75 million term loan facility bearing interest at LIBOR plus 0.25% pursuant to a Term Loan Agreement between RGCL and HSBC Bank. Pursuant to the terms of the Term Loan Agreement, Royal Gold must maintain a restricted interest-bearing securities account (the "Collateral Account") on deposit at HSBC Securities (USA) Inc. with a balance equal to or in excess of the outstanding amounts on the \$15.75 million term loan. In connection with the Term Loan Agreement, Royal Gold entered into a Guarantee (the "Guarantee") for the life of the Term Loan, for the benefit of HSBC Bank to guaranty RGCL's obligations under the Term Loan Agreement and a security agreement granting HSBC Bank a security interest in the Collateral Account to secure RGCL's obligations under the Term Loan Agreement and its obligations under the Guarantee. The loan will mature on March 1, 2012.

The \$15.75 million balance in the Collateral Account as of June 30, 2008, is recorded as *Restricted cash — compensating balance* on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. RGCL's \$15.75 million principal obligation under the Term Loan Agreement is recorded as *Note payable* on the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

#### **8. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION**

In November 2004, the Company adopted the Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan ("2004 Plan"). The 2004 Plan replaces the Company's Equity Incentive Plan. Under the 2004 Plan, 900,000 shares of Common stock are available for future grants to officers, directors, key employees and other persons. The Plan provides for the grant of stock options, unrestricted stock, restricted stock, dividend equivalent rights, stock appreciation rights, and cash awards. Any of these awards may, but need not, be made as

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)

performance incentives. Stock options granted under the 2004 Plan may be non-qualified stock options or incentive stock options.

For the fiscal years ended June 30, 2008, 2007 and 2006, we recorded total non-cash stock compensation expense related to our equity compensation plans of \$2.9 million, \$2.7 million and \$2.8 million, respectively. Non-cash stock compensation is allocated among cost of operations, general and administrative, and exploration and business development in our consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income as summarized below:

(Amounts in thousands)	For The Fiscal Years Ended June 30,		
	2008	2007	2006
<b>Non-cash stock compensation allocation:</b>			
Cost of operations	\$ 356	\$ 401	\$ 381
General and administrative	1,509	1,510	1,465
Exploration and business development	<u>1,004</u>	<u>752</u>	<u>932</u>
<b>Total non-cash compensation expense</b>	<b><u>\$ 2,869</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 2,663</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 2,778</u></b>

The total income tax benefit associated with non-cash stock compensation expense was approximately \$1.0 million for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2008, 2007, and 2006.

As of June 30, 2008, there are 70,567 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2004 Plan.

#### Stock Options

Stock option awards are granted with an exercise price equal to the closing market price of the Company's stock at the date of grant. Stock option awards granted to officers, key employees and other persons vest based on one to three years of continuous service. Stock option awards granted to directors vest immediately with respect to 50% of the shares granted and after one year with respect to the remaining 50% granted. Stock option awards have 10 year contractual terms.

To determine non-cash stock compensation expense for stock option awards, the fair value of each stock option award is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes-Merton ("Black-Scholes") option pricing model for all periods presented. The Black-Scholes model requires key assumptions in order to determine fair value. Those key assumptions during our fiscal year 2008, 2007 and 2006 grants are noted in the following table:

	2008	2007	2006
Weighted average expected volatility	47.8%	52.9%	61.2%
Weighted average expected option term in years	5.0	5.1	5.4
Weighted average dividend yield	0.91%	0.93%	1.00%
Weighted average risk free interest rate	3.9%	4.6%	4.5%

The Company's expected volatility is based on the historical volatility of the Company's stock over the expected option term. The Company's expected option term is determined by historical exercise patterns along with other known employee or company information at the time of grant. The risk free interest rate

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)

is based on the zero-coupon U.S. Treasury bond at the time of grant with a term approximate to the expected option term.

On November 7, 2007, 110,500 stock options under the 2004 Plan were granted to officers and certain employees under the 2004 Plan. These options have an exercise price of \$29.75, which was the closing market price for our common stock on the date of grant.

A summary of stock option activity under our equity compensation plans for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, is presented below.

Stock Options	Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding at July 1, 2007	579,213	\$ 17.57		
Granted	110,500	29.75		
Exercised	(101,750)	7.13		
Forfeited and Expired	(1,250)	29.20		
Outstanding at June 30, 2008	<u>586,713</u>	<u>\$ 21.65</u>	<u>6.7</u>	<u>\$ 5,697</u>
Exercisable at June 30, 2008	<u>436,947</u>	<u>\$ 19.13</u>	<u>4.4</u>	<u>\$ 5,342</u>

The weighted-average grant date fair value of options granted during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2008, 2007 and 2006, was \$12.82, \$13.79, and \$12.04, respectively. The total intrinsic value of options exercised during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2008, 2007 and 2006, were \$2.5 million, \$0.8 million, and \$5.6 million, respectively.

A summary of the status of the Company's non-vested stock options for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, is presented below:

	Shares	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value
Non-vested at July 1, 2007	138,434	\$ 13.00
Granted	110,500	\$ 12.82
Vested	(99,517)	\$ 12.45
Forfeited	(1,250)	\$ 13.94
Non-vested at June 30, 2008	<u>148,167</u>	<u>\$ 13.23</u>

For the fiscal years ended June 30, 2008, 2007 and 2006, we recorded non-cash stock compensation expense associated with stock options of \$1.3 million, \$1.2 million and \$1.1 million, respectively. As of June 30, 2008, there was approximately \$1.1 million of total unrecognized non-cash stock compensation expense related to non-vested stock options granted under our equity compensation plans, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.1 years. The total fair value of shares vested during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2008, 2007 and 2006 was \$1.3 million, \$1.1 million and \$0.5 million, respectively.

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)

Other Stock-based Compensation

On November 7, 2007, officers and certain employees were granted 48,000 shares of restricted common stock that can be earned only if either one of two defined multi-year performance goals is met within five years of the date of grant (“Performance Shares”). If the performance goals are not earned by the end of this five year period, the Performance Shares will be forfeited. Vesting of Performance Shares is subject to certain performance measures being met and can be based on an interim earn out of 25%, 50%, 75% or 100%. The defined performance goals are tied to two different performance measures: (1) growth of free cash flow per share on a trailing twelve month basis; and (2) growth of royalty ounces in reserve on an annual basis.

A summary of the status of the Company’s non-vested Performance Shares for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, is presented below:

	Shares	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value
Non-vested at July 1, 2007	27,000	\$ 28.78
Granted	48,000	\$ 29.75
Vested	(9,000)	\$ 28.78
Forfeited	—	\$ —
Non-vested at June 30, 2008	<u>66,000</u>	<u>\$ 29.49</u>

We measure the fair value of the Performance Shares based upon the market price of our common stock as of the date of grant. In accordance with SFAS 123(R), the measurement date for the Performance Shares will be determined at such time that the performance goals are attained or that it is probable they will be attained. At such time that it is probable that a performance condition will be achieved, compensation expense will be measured by the number of shares that will ultimately be earned based on the grant date market price of our common stock. Interim recognition of compensation expense will be made at such time as management can reasonably estimate the number of shares that will be earned. As of June 30, 2008, our estimates indicated that it is probable that 59% of our non-vested Performance Shares will be earned by December 31, 2008. For the fiscal years ended June 30, 2008, 2007 and 2006, we recorded non-cash stock compensation expense associated with our Performance Shares of approximately \$0.5 million, \$1.1 million and \$1.2 million, respectively. As of June 30, 2008, total unrecognized non-cash stock compensation expense related to our Performance Shares is approximately \$0.2 million, which is expected to be recognized over the next two fiscal quarters, the period over which it is probable that the performance goals will be attained.

As defined in the 2004 Plan, officers, non-executive directors and certain employees may be granted shares of restricted stock that vest on continued service alone (“Restricted Stock”). On November 7, 2007, officers and certain employees were granted 72,500 shares of Restricted Stock. Restricted Stock awards granted to officers and certain employees vest over three years beginning after a three-year holding period from the date of grant with one-third of the shares vesting in years four, five and six, respectively. Also on November 7, 2007, our non-executive directors were granted 15,000 shares of Restricted Stock. The non-executive directors’ shares of Restricted Stock vest as to 50% immediately and 50% one year after the date of grant.

Shares of Restricted Stock represent issued and outstanding shares of common stock, with dividend and voting rights. We measure the fair value of the Restricted Stock based upon the market price of our common stock as of the date of grant. Restricted Stock is amortized over the applicable vesting period

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)

using the straight-line method. Unvested shares of Restricted Stock are subject to forfeiture upon termination of employment with the Company.

A summary of the status of the Company's non-vested Restricted Stock for fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, is presented below:

	Shares	Weighted-Average Grant Date Fair Value
Non-vested at July 1, 2007	117,000	\$ 24.73
Granted	87,500	\$ 29.75
Vested	(10,625)	\$ 29.59
Forfeited	(625)	\$ 29.20
Non-vested at June 30, 2008	<u>193,250</u>	<u>\$ 26.72</u>

For the fiscal years ended June 30, 2008, 2007 and 2006, we recorded non-cash stock compensation expense associated with the Restricted Stock of approximately \$1.1 million, \$0.4 million, and \$0.4 million, respectively. As of June 30, 2008, total unrecognized non-cash stock compensation expense related to Restricted Stock was approximately \$3.8 million, which is expected to be recognized over the remaining weighted average vesting period of 2.4 years.

**9. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**

**Preferred Stock**

We have 10,000,000 authorized and unissued shares of \$.01 par value Preferred Stock as of June 30, 2008 and 2007.

Mandatory Convertible Preferred Stock

On November 9, 2007, the Company completed an offering of 1.15 million shares of 7.25% mandatory convertible preferred stock ("Mandatory Preferred Stock") at a price to the public of \$100.00 per share, less underwriter discounts and other related expenses, resulting in net proceeds of \$111.1 million. Dividends on the Mandatory Preferred Stock were payable on a cumulative basis when, as and if declared by our board of directors at an annual rate of 7.25% per share on the liquidation preference of \$100 per share. Dividends were payable, at the Company's discretion, in cash, common stock or a combination thereof, on February 15, May 15, August 15 and November 15 of each year to and including November 15, 2010, commencing on February 15, 2008. On January 10, 2008, the Company's board of directors declared the regular quarterly dividend for the first dividend period of \$1.9333 per share of the Mandatory Preferred Stock. The dividend was payable on February 15, 2008, to preferred shareholders of record at the close of business on February 1, 2008. The preferred dividend was paid in cash.

Under the original terms of the Preferred Stock offering, each share of the Mandatory Preferred Stock was to automatically convert on November 15, 2010, into between 2.8335 and 3.4002 shares of our common stock, subject to anti-dilution adjustments. At any time prior to November 15, 2010, holders may have elected to convert each share of the Mandatory Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock at the minimum conversion rate of 2.8335 shares of common stock per share of the Mandatory Preferred Stock, subject to anti-dilution adjustments. At any time prior to May 15, 2008, we may have had, at our option, caused the conversion of all, but not less than all, of the Mandatory Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock at the provisional conversion rate described within the Mandatory Preferred Stock offering. However, we could not elect to exercise our provisional conversion right if, on or prior to

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)**

May 15, 2008, we completed a material transaction involving the acquisition of assets or a business with a purchase price of \$100 million or more.

On January 25, 2008, the Company announced that it exercised its provisional conversion right for all of the issued and outstanding shares of its Mandatory Preferred Stock. As part of the provisional conversion right, each share of the Mandatory Preferred Stock was converted into shares of our common stock on March 10, 2008 (the "Conversion Date"), based on the average closing price per common share on the Nasdaq Global Select Market ("Nasdaq") over a 20 consecutive trading day period, which ended on March 5, 2008, as provided in the Certificate of Designations of the Mandatory Preferred Stock. The average closing price over the 20 consecutive trading day period was \$29.78 and each outstanding share of Mandatory Preferred Stock was automatically converted into 3.4589 shares of common stock on the Conversion Date. The Company issued 3,977,683 shares of its common stock upon conversion of the Mandatory Preferred Stock on the Conversion Date.

In connection with the conversion, all accrued and unpaid dividends on the Mandatory Preferred Stock up to the Conversion Date were payable at \$0.5035 per share of Mandatory Preferred Stock and were paid in cash to holders of record on the Conversion Date. Trading of the Mandatory Preferred Stock on the NASDAQ was suspended at the close of business on March 5, 2008, and the Mandatory Preferred Stock was de-listed on March 24, 2008. The Company applied a contingent beneficial conversion feature model to account for the provisional conversion of the Mandatory Preferred Stock during its third fiscal quarter of 2008, which resulted in the Company recognizing a deemed dividend of \$2.0 million for the three and nine months ended March 31, 2008. There were no tax consequences to the Company upon conversion of the Mandatory Preferred Stock.

### **Treasury Stock**

On January 25, 2008, the Company announced that its board of directors authorized the repurchase of up to \$30.0 million of its common stock in the open market through March 31, 2008. The timing and number of shares repurchased through March 31, 2008, depended on market conditions and other corporate considerations. As of March 31, 2008, the Company repurchased 196,986 common shares, at an average price of \$28.00 per common share for a total cost of approximately \$5.5 million. The common share repurchases were funded through cash and cash equivalents. The total cost to reacquire the 196,986 common shares was included in *Treasury Stock* on the Company's consolidated balance sheets as of March 31, 2008. The repurchase program, pursuant to the January 25, 2008, announcement, ended on March 31, 2008.

On April 2, 2008, the Company retired the 196,986 common shares repurchased, pursuant to the January 25, 2008, repurchase announcement. The 196,986 common shares retired have been returned to the Company's authorized but unissued amount of common stock. Also, on June 20, 2008, the Company retired the remaining 229,224 common shares included in treasury stock. The 229,224 common shares retired have been returned to the Company's authorized but unissued amount of common stock. As of June 30, 2008, the Company has zero common shares included in treasury stock.

### **Stockholders' Rights Plan**

On September 10, 2007, the Company amended and restated its Rights Agreement, dated September 10, 1997 (the "Existing Agreement") pursuant to the First Amended and Restated Rights Agreement, dated September 10, 2007 (the "Amended Agreement"). The Amended Agreement extends the Final Expiration Date from September 10, 2007 to September 10, 2017. The Amended Agreement was approved by the Company's board of directors (the "Board").

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)**

The Amended Agreement, like the Existing Agreement, is intended to deter coercive or abusive tender offers and market accumulations. The Amended Agreement is designed to encourage an acquirer to negotiate with the Board and to enhance the Board's ability to act in the best interests of all the Company's shareholders.

Under the Amended Agreement, each shareholder of the Company holds one preferred stock purchase right (a "Right") for each share of Company common stock held. The Rights generally become exercisable only in the event that an acquiring party accumulates 15 percent or more of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock. If this were to occur, subject to certain exceptions, each Right (except for the Rights held by the acquiring party) would allow its holders to purchase one one-thousandth of a newly issued share of Series A junior participating preferred stock of Royal Gold or the Company's common stock with a value equal to twice the exercise price of the Right, initially set at \$175 under the terms and conditions set forth in the Amended Agreement.

**Common Stock Issuances**

Fiscal 2008

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, options to purchase 101,750 shares were exercised, resulting in proceeds of \$0.7 million.

On March 10, 2008, we issued 3,977,683 shares of our common stock as part of the conversion of our Mandatory Preferred Stock. Please refer to "Mandatory Convertible Preferred Stock" above for further information regarding the Mandatory Preferred Stock.

On October 24, 2007, we issued 1,144,025 shares of our common stock to Battle Mountain shareholders as part of the Company's acquisition of 100% of the issued and outstanding shares of Battle Mountain. Refer to Note 2 for further discussion regarding the acquisition of Battle Mountain.

On September 4, 2007, we issued 216,642 shares of our common stock to IAMGOLD Corporation ("IAMGOLD") and Repadre International Corporation ("Repadre") in connection with our acquisition from IAMGOLD and Repadre of all of their issued and outstanding shares of Battle Mountain common stock. We had the option to acquire the shares of Battle Mountain common stock from IAMGOLD and Repadre pursuant to an option and support agreement we entered into with IAMGOLD in connection with the merger with Battle Mountain.

Fiscal 2007

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2007, options to purchase 46,467 shares were exercised, resulting in proceeds of \$0.6 million.

As discussed in Note 3, on January 24, 2007, we issued 577,434 shares of our common stock as part of the Peñasquito royalty acquisition.

In April 2007, we sold 4,400,064 shares of our common stock, at a price of \$29.25 per share, resulting in proceeds of approximately \$121.9 million, which is net of the underwriter's discount of approximately \$6.3 million and transaction costs of approximately \$650,000. A portion of the net proceeds in this equity offering were used to pay a previously outstanding balance under our revolving credit facility with HSBC Bank, as discussed in Note 6, while the remaining net proceeds were used to fund the acquisition and financing of additional royalty interests and for general corporate purposes.

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)

Fiscal 2006

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2006, options to purchase 276,777 shares were exercised, resulting in proceeds of approximately \$3.9 million.

In September 2005, we sold 2,227,912 shares of our common stock in an underwritten public offering, at a price of \$26.00 per share, resulting in proceeds of approximately \$54.7 million, which is net of the underwriter's discount of \$2.9 million and transaction costs of approximately \$0.3 million. The net proceeds in this equity offering were used to fund the acquisition and financing of additional royalty interests and for general corporate purposes.

**10. EARNINGS PER SHARE ("EPS") COMPUTATION**

	For The Year Ended June 30, 2008		
	Income (Numerator)	Shares (Denominator)	Per-Share Amount
Net income	\$ 26,108		
Preferred stock dividends	(2,802)		
Preferred stock deemed dividend upon conversion	(1,986)		
Net income available to common stockholders for basic earnings per share	\$ 21,320	31,054,725	\$ 0.69
Effect of dilutive securities	—	335,568	
Diluted EPS	<u>\$ 21,320</u>	<u>31,390,293</u>	<u>\$ 0.68</u>

Options to purchase 1,600 shares of common stock, at a purchase price of \$32.40 per share, were outstanding at June 30, 2008, but were not included in the computation of diluted EPS because the exercise price of these options was greater than the average market price of the common shares for the period.

	For The Year Ended June 30, 2007		
	Income (Numerator)	Shares (Denominator)	Per-Share Amount
Basic EPS			
Income available to common stockholders	\$ 19,720	24,827,319	\$ 0.79
Effect of dilutive securities		247,767	
Diluted EPS	<u>\$ 19,720</u>	<u>25,075,086</u>	<u>\$ 0.79</u>

Options to purchase 1,600 shares of common stock, at a purchase price of \$32.40 per share, were outstanding at June 30, 2007, but were not included in the computation of diluted EPS because the exercise price of these options was greater than the average market price of the common shares for the period.

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)

	For The Year Ended June 30, 2006		
	Income (Numerator)	Shares (Denominator)	Per-Share Amount
<b>Basic EPS</b>			
Income available to common stockholders	\$ 11,350	22,863,784	\$ 0.50
Effect of dilutive securities		<u>270,250</u>	
<b>Diluted EPS</b>	<u>\$ 11,350</u>	<u>23,134,034</u>	<u>\$ 0.49</u>

As of June 30, 2006, all outstanding options were included in the computation of diluted EPS because the exercise price of all the options was less than the average market price of our common shares for the period.

#### 11. INCOME TAXES

	2008	2007	2006
Current federal tax expense	\$ 12,811	\$ 10,310	\$ 5,974
Deferred tax benefit	(32)	(813)	(873)
Increase in deferred tax asset valuation allowance	147	52	—
	<u>\$ 12,926</u>	<u>\$ 9,549</u>	<u>\$ 5,101</u>

The provision for income taxes for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2008, 2007 and 2006, differs from the amount of income tax determined by applying the applicable United States statutory federal income tax rate to pre-tax income (net of minority interest in income of consolidated subsidiary and loss from equity investment) from operations as a result of the following differences:

	2008	2007	2006
Total expense computed by applying federal rates	\$ 13,662	\$ 10,244	\$ 5,758
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	137	84	192
Adjustments of valuation allowance	147	52	—
Excess depletion	(1,456)	(956)	(922)
Other	436	125	73
	<u>\$ 12,926</u>	<u>\$ 9,549</u>	<u>\$ 5,101</u>

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)

The tax effects of temporary differences and carryforwards, which give rise to our deferred tax assets and liabilities at June 30, 2008 and 2007, are as follows:

	<u>2008</u>	<u>2007</u>
Deferred tax assets:		
Non-cash stock-based compensation	\$ 1,595	\$ 927
Net operating losses	1,451	—
Other	<u>381</u>	<u>206</u>
Total deferred tax assets	3,427	1,133
Valuation allowance	<u>(199)</u>	<u>(52)</u>
Net deferred tax assets	3,228	1,081
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Mineral property basis	(28,112)	(6,536)
Other	<u>(1,100)</u>	<u>(302)</u>
Total deferred tax liabilities	(29,212)	(6,838)
Total net deferred taxes	<u>\$(25,984)</u>	<u>\$ (5,757)</u>

As of June 30, 2008 and 2007, our valuation allowance was associated with foreign net operating loss carryforwards attributed to RGCL. The net operating loss associated with RGCL is approximately \$1.2 million. There is an unlimited carryback and carryforward period to use such losses.

The Company adopted the provisions of FIN 48 on July 1, 2007, with no impact on its financial statements. As a result of the acquisition of Battle Mountain on October 24, 2007, the Company recorded a liability for unrecognized tax benefits of approximately \$0.4 million. The liability for unrecognized tax benefits is reflected within *Other long-term liabilities* on the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

The material income tax returns the Company files are the U.S. federal income tax return, which has a three year statute of limitations, and the Colorado state income tax return, which has a four year statute of limitations. The U.S. federal return for tax years ended on or after June 30, 2004, and the Colorado state return for tax years ended on or after June 30, 2003, are subject to examination by the relevant taxing authority.

Interest and penalties associated with the liability for unrecognized tax benefits is approximately \$47,000 at June 30, 2008, and is included in *Other long-term liabilities* on the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)

**12. SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION**

The Company's supplemental cash flow information for the fiscal years ending June 30, 2008, 2007 and 2006 is as follows:

Cash paid during the period for:	2008	2007	2006
Interest	\$ —	\$ 801	\$ —
Income taxes, net of refunds	\$ 13,292	\$ 10,293	\$ 4,611
<b>Non-cash investing and financing activities:</b>			
Dividends declared	\$ 11,571	\$ 6,289	\$ 5,058
Conversion of preferred stock to common stock	\$ 116,946	—	—
Battle Mountain acquisition (with common stock)	\$ 35,832	\$ —	\$ —
Acquisition of royalty interest in mineral property (with common stock)	\$ —	\$ 18,495	\$ —

**13. MAJOR CUSTOMERS**

In each of fiscal years 2008, 2007 and 2006, we received approximately \$30.8 million, \$28.2 million and \$23.1 million, respectively, of our royalty revenue from the same operator, Barrick, but not from the same mine.

**14. SIMPLIFIED EMPLOYEE PENSION (“SEP”) PLAN**

We maintain a Simplified Employee Pension Plan (“SEP Plan”) in which all employees are eligible to participate. We contribute a minimum of 3% of an employee's compensation to an account set up for the benefit of the employee. If an employee chooses to make additional contributions to the SEP Plan through salary withholdings, we will match such contributions to a maximum of 7% of the employee's salary. We contributed \$0.2 million, \$0.1 million and \$0.2 million in fiscal years 2008, 2007 and 2006, respectively.

**15. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES****Casmalia**

On March 24, 2000, the United States Environmental Protection Agency (“EPA”) notified Royal Gold and 92 other entities that they were considered potentially responsible parties (“PRPs”) under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, as amended (“Superfund”), at the Casmalia Resources Hazardous Waste Disposal Site (the “Site”) in Santa Barbara County, California. EPA's allegation that Royal Gold was a PRP was based on the disposal of allegedly hazardous petroleum exploration wastes at the Site by Royal Gold's predecessor, Royal Resources, Inc., during 1983 and 1984.

After extensive negotiations, on September 23, 2002, Royal Gold, along with 35 members of the PRP group targeted by EPA, entered into a Partial Consent Decree with the United States of America intending to settle their liability for the United States of America's past and future clean-up costs incurred at the Site. Based on the minimal volume of allegedly hazardous waste that Royal Resources, Inc. disposed of at the Site, our share of the \$25.3 million settlement amount was \$0.1 million, which we deposited into

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)

the escrow account that the PRP group set up for that purpose in January 2002. The funds were paid to the United States of America on May 9, 2003. The United States of America may only pursue Royal Gold and the other PRPs for additional clean-up costs if the United States of America's total clean-up costs at the Site significantly exceed the expected cost of approximately \$272 million. We believe our potential liability with the United States of America to be a remote possibility.

At present, Royal Gold is considering entering into a de minimis settlement with the State of California. The date for accepting a settlement was extended indefinitely by the State of California pending preparation of settlement documentation by the State. Such settlement will result in a final conclusion regarding the Company's responsibility to address the matter.

### Contractual Obligations

Our long-term contractual obligations as of June 30, 2008, are as follows:

Contractual Obligations	Payments Due by Period				
	Total	Less than 1 Year	1-3 Years	3-5 Years	More than 5 Years
Note payable <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 17,732	\$ 529	\$ 17,203	\$ —	\$ —
Operating leases <sup>(2)</sup>	904	186	631	87	—
Long-term retirement obligation	94	26	53	15	—
Total	<u>\$ 18,730</u>	<u>\$ 741</u>	<u>\$ 17,887</u>	<u>\$ 102</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

<sup>(1)</sup> Amounts represent principal (\$15.75 million) and estimated interest payments (\$2.0 million) assuming no early extinguishment. See Note 7 for further detail.

<sup>(2)</sup> We lease office space under a lease agreement, which expires October 31, 2012.

### Employment Agreements

We have one-year employment agreements with some of our officers which, under certain circumstances, require total minimum future base compensation, at June 30, 2008, of approximately \$1.0 million. The terms of each of these agreements automatically extend annually, for one additional year, unless terminated by Royal Gold or the officer, according to the terms of the agreements.

### 16. RELATED PARTY

Crescent Valley Partners, L.P. ("CVP") was formed as a limited partnership in April 1992. It owns a 1.25% net value royalty on production of minerals from a portion of Cortez. Denver Mining Finance Company, our wholly-owned subsidiary, is the general partner and holds a 2.0% interest in CVP. In addition, Royal Gold holds a 29.6% limited partner interest in the partnership, while our Executive Chairman, the Chairman of our Audit Committee and one other member of our board of directors hold an aggregate 35.56% limited partner interest. The general partner performs administrative services for CVP in receiving and processing the royalty payments received from the operator including the disbursement of royalty payments and record keeping for in-kind distributions to the limited partners, including our directors and Executive Chairman.

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)**

CVP receives its royalty from the Cortez Joint Venture in-kind. The Company, as well as certain other limited partners, sell their pro-rata shares of such gold immediately and receive distributions in cash, while CVP holds gold for certain other limited partners. Such gold inventories, which totaled 27,552 ounces of gold as of June 30, 2008, are held by a third party refinery in Utah for the account of the limited partners of CVP. The inventories are carried at historical cost and are classified as *Inventory — restricted* on the consolidated balance sheets. The carrying value of the gold in inventory was approximately \$11.2 million and \$10.6 million as of June 30, 2008 and 2007, respectively, while the fair value of such ounces was approximately \$25.6 million and \$17.9 million as of June 30, 2008 and 2007, respectively. None of the gold currently held in inventory as of June 30, 2008 and 2007, is attributed to Royal Gold, as the gold allocated to Royal Gold is typically sold within five days of receipt.

**17. STAFF ACCOUNTING BULLETIN NO. 108**

In September 2006, the SEC issued SAB 108. The Company elected early application of SAB 108 during its third quarter of fiscal year 2007, with effect from July 1, 2006. Prior to SAB 108, there have been two widely-recognized methods for quantifying the effects of financial statement misstatements: the “roll-over” method and the “iron curtain” method. The roll-over method focuses primarily on the impact of a misstatement on the income statement — including the reversing effect of prior year misstatements — but its use can lead to the accumulation of misstatements in the balance sheet. The iron-curtain method, on the other hand, focuses primarily on the effect of correcting the period-end balance sheet with less emphasis on the reversing effects of prior year misstatements on the income statement. Prior to our application of the guidance in SAB 108, we used the roll-over method for quantifying financial statement misstatements.

SAB 108 permits existing public companies to initially apply its provisions by either (i) restating prior financial statements as if the “dual approach” had always been applied, or (ii) recording the cumulative effect of initially applying the “dual approach” as adjustments to the carrying value of assets and liabilities with an offsetting adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings. The Company has elected to record the effects of applying SAB 108 as an adjustment to the carrying value of assets and liabilities, however, due to the nature of such adjustments (described below), no offsetting adjustment was necessary to the Company’s beginning of the year retained earnings.

Using its pre-SAB 108 methodology for assessing misstatements, the Company has determined that the effect of such error on any previously issued financial statement was not material.

**Consolidation of CVP**

CVP was formed as a limited partnership in April of 1992. It owns a 1.25% net value royalty on production of minerals from a portion of Cortez. Denver Mining Finance Company, our wholly-owned subsidiary, is the general partner and holds a 2% interest in the partnership. In addition, we hold a 29.6% limited partner interest in the partnership, while our Executive Chairman, the Chairman of our Audit Committee and two other members of our board of directors hold an aggregate 41.69% limited partner interest.

Historically, the Company recorded its proportional interest (31.6%) in CVP’s assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses pursuant to Emerging Issues Task Force 00-1: *Investor Balance Sheet and Income Statement under the Equity Method for Investments in Certain Partnerships and Other Ventures*.

In connection with the preparation of its financial statements for the quarter ended March 31, 2007, the Company determined that due to the legal structure of CVP and certain related factors, CVP should have

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)

been fully consolidated, effective December 31, 2003, pursuant to the guidance of FASB Interpretation No. 46 *Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities*, (as revised, "FIN 46R"), rather than consolidated based on the Company's proportional interest in CVP. On a fully consolidated basis, all of the assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses of CVP would have been reflected in the Company's consolidated financial statements, including a minority interest equivalent to the net assets of CVP representing the ownership share of royalty interests in mineral properties and inventory held for others. Fully consolidating CVP would not have changed the Company's proportionate share of earnings from CVP, nor would it have changed the Company's consolidated earnings or shareholders' equity for any previous periods.

As indicated above, the Company determined that the effect of proportionately, rather than fully, consolidating CVP was not material to any previously issued financial statements based on the Company's pre-SAB 108 methodology. However, the cumulative effect of correcting the error in the quarter ended March 31, 2007, would be material to that quarter as well as to the estimated results of operations for fiscal 2007. As such, the Company has elected to apply the transition provisions of SAB 108 by adjusting the opening carrying value of the following assets and liabilities for fiscal 2007:

	June 30, 2006 Reported Balance	SAB 108 Adjustment	Adjusted July 1, 2006 Balance
Royalty interests in mineral properties, net	\$ 84,590	\$ 97	\$ 84,687
Inventory — restricted	\$ —	\$ 9,374	\$ 9,374
Total assets	\$ 172,260	\$ 9,471	\$ 181,731
Total liabilities	\$ 10,600	\$ —	\$ 10,600
Minority interest in subsidiary	\$ —	\$ 9,471	\$ 9,471
Total stockholders' equity	\$ 161,660	\$ —	\$ 161,660
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$ 172,260	\$ 9,471	\$ 181,731

As indicated above, the adoption of SAB 108 had no impact on the Company's retained earnings. Accordingly, no adjustment was necessary to record the cumulative effect on the opening balance of retained earnings at July 1, 2006.

The Company does not believe, based on its pre-SAB 108 methodology, that the effect of proportionately, rather than fully, consolidating CVP was material in any of the periods since December 31, 2003, the effective date of FIN 46R to the Company. In reaching that determination, the Company considered the following incremental adjustments to our reported annual financial statements, for fiscal year 2006.

	Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2006
Royalty revenue	\$ 1,507
Cost of operations	\$ 59
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	\$ 21
Income before income taxes and minority interest	\$ 1,427
Minority interest in income of consolidated subsidiaries	\$ (1,427)
Net income	\$ —

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
(In thousands, except share data, per ounce and per pound amounts)

**18. SUBSEQUENT EVENT**

On July 30, 2008, we entered into a definitive agreement to acquire a portfolio of royalties from Barrick in exchange for net cash consideration of \$150 million and a restructuring of certain Royal Gold royalty positions at Cortez, which is operated by subsidiaries of Barrick. The Barrick royalty portfolio consists of royalties on 77 properties, including eight producing royalties, 2 development stage royalties and 67 exploration stage projects. The restructuring of certain Cortez royalty positions includes the reduction of the GSR2 sliding-scale royalty rate ranging from 0.72%-9.0%, to match the current GSR1 sliding-scale royalty rate ranging from 0.40%-5.0%. In addition, we will also eliminate our interest in the 0.71% GSR3 and the NVR1 (non-consolidated minority interest portion) royalties on the mining claims that comprise the undeveloped Crossroads deposit at Cortez. The GSR3 and NVR1 royalties which cover areas outside of the Crossroads deposit will not be affected by this transaction. The purchase price for the acquisition will be paid from cash on hand at closing. The acquisition is subject to customary closing conditions and is expected to close on October 1, 2008. The Company is currently evaluating the accounting treatment for this transaction.

**19. QUARTERLY RESULTS OF OPERATIONS (UNAUDITED)**

	Royalty Revenues	Operating Income	Net Income	Basic Earnings Per Share	Diluted Earnings Per Share
Fiscal Year 2008 Quarter Ended:					
September 30	\$ 12,817	\$ 7,364	\$ 5,762	\$ 0.20	\$ 0.20
December 31	15,396	7,041	5,065	0.13	0.13
March 31	19,516	9,747	7,420	0.12	0.12
June 30	<u>21,664</u>	<u>11,771</u>	<u>7,861</u>	<u>0.24</u>	<u>0.23</u>
	<u>\$ 69,393</u>	<u>\$ 35,923</u>	<u>\$ 26,108</u>	<u>\$ 0.69</u>	<u>\$ 0.68</u>
Fiscal Year 2007 Quarter Ended:					
September 30	\$ 9,929	\$ 6,634	\$ 4,960	\$ 0.21	\$ 0.21
December 31	12,855	7,836	5,636	0.24	0.24
March 31	11,209	5,691	3,438	0.14	0.14
June 30	<u>14,364</u>	<u>8,345</u>	<u>5,686</u>	<u>0.20</u>	<u>0.20</u>
	<u>\$ 48,357</u>	<u>\$ 28,506</u>	<u>\$ 19,720</u>	<u>\$ 0.79</u>	<u>\$ 0.79</u>

**ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2008, there were no changes in or disagreements with our Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, over accounting and financial disclosure.

## **ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

### **Conclusions Regarding Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Our President and Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as of June 30, 2008. Our President and Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer, based on their evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures concluded that as of June 30, 2008, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective to provide reasonable assurance that information we are required to disclose in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time period specified in the SEC rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our President and Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding their disclosure.

### **Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

Management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2008. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in *Internal Control-Integrated Framework*. Based on our assessment and those criteria, management concluded that, as of June 30, 2008, our internal control over financial reporting is effective.

Our management, including our President and Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer, does not expect that our disclosure controls and procedures or our internal controls will prevent all error and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within the Company have been detected.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, the Company's independent registered public accounting firm audited the financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, has also audited management's assessment of the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2008, as stated in their report, which is included herein.

### **Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

PricewaterhouseCoopers' report on the Company's internal control over financial reporting is contained within Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and is incorporated by reference herein.

### **Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

There was no change in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) during our fourth fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

**ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION**

None.

**PART III**

**ITEM 10. DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF THE REGISTRANT**

The information required by this item appears under the section headings “Proposal 1 — Election of Class III Directors”, “Directors and Officers” and “Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance” included in the Company’s Proxy Statement for its 2008 Annual Stockholders Meeting to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after June 30, 2008, and is incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The Company’s Code of Business Conduct and Ethics within the meaning of Item 406 of Regulation S-K adopted by the SEC under the Exchange Act that applies to our principal executive officer and principal financial officer is available on the Company’s website at [www.royalgold.com](http://www.royalgold.com) and in print without charge to any stockholder who requests a copy. Requests for copies should be directed to Royal Gold, Inc., Attention Karen Gross, 1660 Wynkoop Street, Suite 1000, Denver, Colorado, 80202. The Company intends to satisfy the disclosure requirements of Item 5.05 of Form 8-K regarding any amendment to, or a waiver from, a provision of the Company’s Code of Business Conduct and Ethics by posting such information on the Company’s website.

**ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

The information required by this item appears under the section heading “Executive Compensation” included in the Company’s Proxy Statement for its 2008 Annual Stockholders Meeting to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after June 30, 2008, and is incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

The information required by this item appears under the sub-section heading “Equity Compensation Plan Information” and section heading “Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management” included in the Company’s Proxy Statement for its 2008 Annual Stockholders Meeting to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after June 30, 2008, and is incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**

The information required by this item appears under the sub-section heading “Certain Relationships and Related Transactions” and “Independence of Directors” in the Company’s Proxy Statement for its 2008 Annual Stockholders Meeting to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after June 30, 2008, and is incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## Table of Contents

### ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

The information required by this item appears under the sub-section heading “Independent Registered Public Accountants” and the section heading “Proposal 3 — Ratification of Appointment of Independent Registered Public Accountants” included in the Company’s Proxy Statement for its 2008 Annual Stockholders Meeting to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after June 30, 2008, and is incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

### PART IV

### ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

#### (a) *Financial Statements*

The Consolidated Financial Statements, together with the report thereon of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP dated August 19, 2008, are included as part of Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, commencing on page 53 above.

#### Index to Financial Statements

	<u>Page</u>
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	54
Consolidated Balance Sheets	55
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income	56
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders’ Equity	57
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	58
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	59

#### (b) *Exhibits*

Reference is made to the Exhibit Index beginning on page 91 hereof.

**Table of Contents**

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15 (d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**

Date: August 19, 2007

By: /s/ Tony Jensen  
Tony Jensen  
President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Date: August 19, 2008

By: /s/ Tony Jensen  
Tony Jensen  
President and Chief Executive Officer

Date: August 19, 2007

By: /s/ Stefan L. Wenger  
Stefan L. Wenger  
Chief Financial Officer

Date: August 19, 2007

By: /s/ Stanley Dempsey  
Stanley Dempsey  
Executive Chairman

Date: August 19, 2007

By: /s/ S. Oden Howell, Jr.  
S. Oden Howell, Jr.  
Director

Date: August 19, 2007

By: /s/ John W. Goth  
John W. Goth  
Director

Date: August 19, 2007

By: /s/ Merritt E. Marcus  
Merritt E. Marcus  
Director

Date: August 19, 2007

By: /s/ M. Craig Haase  
M. Craig Haase  
Director

Date: August 19, 2007

By: /s/ James W. Stuckert  
James W. Stuckert  
Director

Date: August 19, 2007

By: /s/ Donald J. Worth  
Donald J. Worth  
Director

Date: August 19, 2007

By: /s/ William M. Hayes  
William M. Hayes  
Director



## Table of Contents

### Exhibit Index

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
2.2	Amended and Restated Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated July 30, 2007, among Battle Mountain Gold Exploration Corp., Royal Gold, Inc. and Royal Battle Mountain, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 2.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on August 2, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference)
3.1	Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on February 8, 2008 and incorporated herein by reference)
3.2	Amended and Restated Bylaws, as amended (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on May 1, 2008 and incorporated herein by reference)
3.3	Amended and Restated Certificate of Designations of Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock of Royal Gold, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on September 10, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference)
4.1	First Amended and Restated Rights Agreement dated as of September 10, 2007 between Royal Gold, Inc. and Computershare Trust Company, N.A. (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form 8-A/A on September 10, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference)

## Table of Contents

Exhibit Number	Description
10.1**	Equity Incentive Plan (filed as part of the Company's proxy statement for its 1996 Annual Meeting of Stockholders on November 25, 1996 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.2	Exploration and Development Option Agreement between Placer Dome United States, Inc. and Royal Gold, Inc. dated effective July 1, 1998 (filed as Exhibit 10(v) to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K on September 28, 1998 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.3	Royalty Agreement between Royal Gold, Inc. and the Cortez Joint Venture dated April 1, 1999 (filed as part of Item 5 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on April 12, 1999 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.4	Firm offer to purchase royalty interest of "Idaho Group" between Royal Gold, Inc. and Idaho Group dated July 22, 1999 (filed as Attachment A to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on September 2, 1999 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.5**	Amendment to Equity Incentive Plan (filed as Appendix A to the Company's proxy statement on October 15, 1999 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.6	Assignment and Assumption Agreement, dated December 6, 2002 (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on December 23, 2002 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.7	Production Payment Agreement between Genesis Inc. and Royal Gold, Inc. dated October 13, 2004 (filed as Exhibit 10.1(a) to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on October 18, 2004 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.8	Royalty Deed between Genesis Inc. and Royal Gold, Inc. dated October 13, 2004 (filed as Exhibit 10.1(b) to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on October 18, 2004 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.9	Agreement between Genesis Inc. and Royal Gold, Inc. dated October 13, 2004 (filed as Exhibit 10.1(c) to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on October 18, 2004 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.10**	Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement (filed as Exhibit 10.01 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on February 25, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.11**	Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement (filed as Exhibit 10.02 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on February 25, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference)

## Table of Contents

Exhibit Number	Description
10.12**	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement (filed as Exhibit 10.03 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on February 25, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.13**	Form of Performance Share Agreement. (filed as Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on May 9, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.14**	Agreement dated February 18, 2005, by and between Royal Gold, Inc. and Stefan Wenger (filed as Exhibit 10.05 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on February 25, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.15**	Royal Gold, Inc. 2004 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 99.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on September 21, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.16**	Form of Employment Contract (filed as Exhibit 99.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on September 22, 2005, together with the Schedule of Executive Officers Parties thereto (filed as Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on September 4, 2007), and incorporated herein by reference)
10.17	Royalty Assignment and Agreement, effective as of December 26, 2002, between High Desert Mineral Resources, Inc. and High Desert Gold Corporation (filed as Exhibit 99.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on September 22, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.18	Royalty Assignment, Confirmation, Amendment, and Restatement of Royalty, and Agreement, dated as of November 30, 1995, among Barrick Bullfrog Inc., Barrick Goldstrike Mines Inc. and Royal Hal Co. (filed as Exhibit 99.5 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on September 22, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.19	Amendment to Royalty Assignment, Confirmation, Amendment, and Restatement of Royalty, and Agreement, effective as of October 1, 2004, among Barrick Bullfrog Inc., Barrick Goldstrike Mines Inc. and Royal Hal Co. (filed as Exhibit 99.6 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on September 22, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.20	Proceeds Agreement with HSBC Bank USA (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on December 20, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.21	Purchase Agreement, between Kennecott Minerals Company and Royal Gold, Inc., dated December 22, 2005 (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on December 29, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference)

## Table of Contents

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
10.22	Amended and Restated Funding Agreement dated as of February 22, 2006, between Société des Mines de Taparko, also known as Somita, SA, and Royal Gold, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on March 7, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.23	Conveyance of Tail Royalty and Grant of Milling Fee dated as of February 22, 2006, between Société des Mines de Taparko, also known as Somita, SA, and Royal Gold, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on March 7, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.24	Conveyance of Production Payment dated as of February 22, 2006, between Société des Mines de Taparko, also known as Somita, SA, and Royal Gold, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on March 7, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.25	Guaranty and Agreement in Support of Somita Funding Agreement dated as of February 22, 2006, from High River Gold Mine Ltd. to and for the benefit of Royal Gold Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on May 9, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.26	Pledge Agreement dated as of February 22, 2006, between High River Gold Mines (International) Ltd., High River Gold Mines (West Africa) Ltd. and Royal Gold, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on May 9, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.27	Guarantee Agreement dated as of February 22, 2006, by High River Gold Mines Ltd. in favor of Royal Gold, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on May 9, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.28	Pledge of Securities dated as of February 22, 2006, by High River Gold Mines Ltd. in favor of Royal Gold, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on May 9, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference)

## Table of Contents

Exhibit Number	Description
10.29	Contribution Agreement in Support of Somita Funding Agreement dated as of February 22, 2006, from High River Gold Mine Ltd. to and for the benefit of Royal Gold Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on May 9, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.30**	Form of Indemnification Agreement with Directors and Officers (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on November 13, 2006, together with the Schedule of Certain Officers Parties thereto (filed as Exhibit 99.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on September 4, 2007), and incorporated herein by reference)
10.31	Purchase and Sale Agreement for Peñasquito and Other Royalties among Minera Kennecott S.A. DE C.V., Kennecott Exploration Company and Royal Gold, Inc., dated December 28, 2006 (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on February 9, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.32	Shares for Debt Agreement between Kennecott Exploration Company and Royal Gold, Inc., dated December 28, 2006 (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on February 9, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.33	Contract for Assignment of Rights Granted, by Minera Kennecott, S.A. de C.V. Represented in this Agreement by Mr. Dave F. Simpson, and Minera Peñasquito, S.A. de C.V., Represented in this Agreement by Attorney, Jose Maria Gallardo Tamayo (filed as Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on February 9, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.34	Second Amended and Restated Loan Agreement among Royal Gold, Inc., High Desert Mineral Resources, Inc. and HSBC Bank USA, National Association, dated January 5, 2007 (filed as Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on February 9, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.35	Supplemental Mortgage, Deed of Trust, Security Agreement, Pledge and Financing Statement between High Desert Mineral Resources, Inc. and HSBC USA Bank, National Association, dated January 5, 2007 (filed as Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on February 9, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.36	Amended and Restated Mortgage, Deed of Trust, Security Agreement, Pledge and Financing Statement between Royal Gold and HSBC USA Bank, National Association, dated January 5, 2007 (filed as Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on February 9, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.37	Second Amended and Restated Promissory Note between Royal Gold, High Desert Mineral Resources, Inc. and HSBC USA Bank, National Association, dated January 5, 2007 (filed as Exhibit 10.8 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on February 9, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference)

## Table of Contents

Exhibit Number	Description
10.38	Assignment of Rights Agreement among Mario Ivan Hernández Alvarez, Royal Gold Chile Limitada and Royal Gold Inc., dated January 16, 2007 (filed as Exhibit 10.9 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on February 9, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.39	Term Loan Agreement between Royal Gold Chile Limitada and HSBC Bank USA, National Association, dated as of March 1, 2007 (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on May 4, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.40	Guaranty between Royal Gold, Inc. and HSBC Bank USA, National Association, dated as of March 1, 2007 (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on May 4, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference)
10.41	First Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Loan Agreement by and among Royal Gold, Inc., High Desert Mineral Resources, Inc. and HSBC Bank USA, National Association, dated as of January 23, 2008 (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on January 29, 2008)
10.42*	Letter of Intent between Royal Gold, Inc. and MinEx Projects Pty Ltd dated April 3, 2008
10.43*	Extension letter dated June 30, 2008, of the letter of Intent between Royal Gold, Inc. and MinEx Projects Pty Ltd. (filed as Exhibit 10.42 herewith)
10.44*	Royalty Purchase and Sale Agreement between Royal Gold, Inc. and Barrick Gold Corporation dated July 30, 2008
10.45*	Extension letter dated August 14, 2008, of the letter of Intent between Royal Gold, Inc. and MinEx Projects Pty Ltd. (filed as Exhibit 10.42 herewith)
21.1*	Royal Gold and Its Subsidiaries
23.1*	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
31.1*	Certification of President and Chief Executive Officer required by Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
31.2*	Certification of Chief Financial Officer required by Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.1*	Written Statement of the President and Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.2*	Written Statement of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

\* Filed herewith.

\*\* Identifies each management contract or compensation plan or arrangement.

1660 Wynkoop Street, Suite 1000  
Denver, Colorado 80202-1132  
Phone: (303) 573-1660  
Fax: (303) 595-9385  
Email: info@royalgold.com  
www.royalgold.com



April 3, 2008

Mr. Mike Scott, President  
MinEx Projects (PTY) Limited  
Dunkeld Court  
16 North Road  
Dunkeld West  
Johannesburg  
2196  
Republic of South Africa

Dear Mr. Scott:

Royal Gold, Inc. ("Royal Gold") sincerely appreciates the invitation from MinEx Projects (PTY) Limited ("MinEx") to submit an offer to purchase the Messina and Dwaalkop royalty interests, as defined in the Royalty Background document previously provided by MinEx. Royal Gold is pleased to submit the following offer for MinEx's consideration.

#### I. THE OFFER

Royal Gold offers to purchase all of MinEx's right, title and interest in and to the following two royalty interests at Lonmin's Limpopo Mine (collectively, the "Royalties"):

- a. The 0.704% gross receipts royalty on the Messina lease area ("Messina Royalty"); and
- b. The 1.5% gross receipts royalty on the Dwaalkop lease area ("Dwaalkop Royalty").

Royal Gold understands from information provided by MinEx that the entire Dwaalkop Royalty is subject to a right of first refusal in favor of Lonmin, as well as to the right to "buy down" the royalty from 1.5% to 1.0% upon payment to MinEx of \$US 125,000. Royal Gold further understands that the royalties apply to 100% of Net Smelter Revenue derived from production in the Messina and Dwaalkop areas.

This offer is extended based upon MinEx's representation to Royal Gold, made by MinEx upon its execution of this interim agreement, that MinEx and its affiliates are not parties to or otherwise bound by any letter agreement, letter of intent, contract, agreement or other understanding, whether written or oral, for the purchase and sale of the Royalties. If this representation is not accurate, then this offer shall be deemed immediately revoked and shall have no further force or effect.

---

## II. THE PURCHASE PRICE

At Closing, as defined below, MinEx shall assign to Royal Gold, and Royal Gold shall purchase from MinEx, the Messina Royalty for US\$6,039,500 in cash, and the Dwaalkop Royalty for US\$13,210,500 in cash, in each case exclusive of South African value added tax, if applicable. This consideration assumes Royal Gold's effective ownership of the Royalties commences on January 1, 2008, and the purchase price for the Messina Royalty of US\$6,039,500 shall be reduced by the aggregate of any royalty payments received by MinEx after February 1, 2008. If Lonmin exercises its right of first refusal to acquire the entire Dwaalkop Royalty, then Royal Gold shall not acquire the Dwaalkop Royalty and shall not owe MinEx any consideration in respect thereof.

## III. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT

The obligation of Royal Gold to complete the transaction contemplated by this letter is subject to the following conditions precedent:

- a. The negotiation and execution of a mutually acceptable purchase and sale agreement which shall supersede and replace this interim agreement, and which shall contain representations, warranties, covenants, indemnifications and other terms and conditions common to similar agreements, including mutually acceptable assignment and conveyance documentation. Said agreement shall contain provisions permitting that agreement to remain valid and enforceable until a mutually agreed deadline for closing the transactions contemplated herein, subject to certain rights of each party to terminate said agreement;
  - b. MinEx shall have delivered certified copies of resolutions of its board of directors, or other documentation evidencing corporate authority, approving and authorizing the assignment of the Royalties;
  - c. Royal Gold shall have received the approval of its Board of Directors for the acquisition of the Royalties;
  - d. The parties shall have received all third party and governmental consents or approvals, without material conditions or restrictions and in form and substance satisfactory to Royal Gold acting reasonably; and with respect to Royal Gold's purchase of the Dwaalkop Royalty, Lonmin shall not have exercised its right of first refusal to acquire the Dwaalkop Royalty;
  - e. There shall not have occurred a material adverse change with respect to the royalty agreements, or the operations or prospects of Messina or Dwaalkop prior to Closing;
  - f. Royal Gold's review of and satisfaction with, among other matters (i) the ownership, terms and conditions, validity and good standing of the Royalties and the lands, mineral and mining rights which are subject thereto, and (ii) the adequacy, validity and enforceability of the agreements creating and documenting the Royalties, and (iii) the payment history and supporting documentation for the Messina Royalty;
-

- g. Royal Gold's satisfaction with a due diligence technical review of, among other matters, the Messina Mine and future expansion plans for the Messina and Dwaalkop lease areas, as well as production profiles associated with the Royalties and smelting and refining terms; and
- h. MinEx's express representation and warranty to Royal Gold that (i) MinEx and its affiliates are not bound by any letter agreement, letter of intent, contract, agreement or other understanding, whether written or oral, for the purchase and sale of the Royalties, and (ii) neither Royal Gold's extension of this offer, nor its acceptance by MinEx, nor the completion of the transactions contemplated herein conflicts with or constitutes a breach of any other letter agreement, letter of intent, contract, agreement or other understanding, whether written or oral, to which MinEx or its affiliates are bound.

#### IV. CLOSING

The Closing shall be held on a date, time and location mutually agreed upon by Royal Gold and MinEx. Royal Gold and MinEx shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to hold the Closing on or before May 30, 2008.

#### V. EXPENSES

Each of Royal Gold and MinEx shall bear its own costs and expenses associated with this transaction, including the fees and expenses of counsel or other representatives.

#### VI. CONFIDENTIALITY

The terms and conditions of this interim agreement, and all subsequent negotiations related to the transaction contemplated hereunder, shall remain strictly confidential and shall not be disclosed by one party to any third party without the prior written consent of the other party. Should either party be obligated to make any disclosure in terms of stock exchange rules, listing requirements, or statutory obligations, the other party shall have the right to reasonable review and consent to the content prior to release of any statements, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

#### VII. SCHEDULE OF ACTIVITIES

Following approval of this offer by the appropriate authority within MinEx and receipt by Royal Gold of an executed copy of this interim agreement, Royal Gold will immediately prepare a purchase and sale agreement for the parties to review and commence its due diligence program. Royal Gold and MinEx will use best reasonable efforts to conclude negotiation of the definitive purchase and sale agreement on or before April 25, 2008. MinEx shall give notice to Lonmin of its intent to transfer the Dwaalkop Royalty no later than April 25, 2008, unless MinEx and Royal Gold mutually agree in writing to a later date.

Royal Gold will use best reasonable efforts to complete its due diligence program by May 15<sup>th</sup>, 2008, subject to the availability of its personnel and its technical and legal advisors, and to fulfill all suspensive conditions by May 30<sup>th</sup>, 2008. Royal Gold will seek

---

Mr. Mike Scott  
April 3, 2008  
Page 4

Board of Director approval for the transaction promptly following satisfactory completion of its due diligence program. In preparation of this work, we would appreciate it if MinEx would forward to Royal Gold copies of all guiding agreements and documents that govern the Royalties that have not already been provided.

#### VIII. NON-SOLICITATION

Commencing upon MinEx's execution of this interim agreement and continuing until Closing or termination of the definitive purchase and sale agreement in accordance with its terms, MinEx shall not (a) solicit, initiate or encourage submission of proposals or offers from any third person or entity relating to any purchase, sale or transfer of the Royalties with the exception of offering the First Right of Refusal on Dwaalkop for a period of 30 days to Lonmin, or (b) enter into or continue negotiations or discussions with any third person or entity with respect to the purchase, sale or transfer of the Royalties with the exception of offering the First Right of Refusal on Dwaalkop for a period of 30 days to Lonmin. MinEx agrees to promptly notify Royal Gold if any such proposal or offer, or if any inquiry from or contact with any third person with respect thereto, is made.

#### IX. GENERAL

This interim agreement and the definitive purchase and sale agreement to be negotiated shall be governed by the laws of the Republic of South Africa.

Neither party may assign its rights or delegate its duties or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other party.

No modification or amendment to this interim agreement shall be valid unless made in writing and approved by both parties.

#### X. ACCEPTANCE OF THE OFFER

MinEx may accept this offer at any time prior to its expiry by delivering a duly executed copy of this interim agreement by facsimile or electronic mail, with an original to be couriered to:

Royal Gold, Inc.  
1660 Wynkoop St.  
Suite 1000  
Denver, CO 80202  
Attention: William Heissenbuttel

Facsimile: (303) 595-9385  
e-mail: bheissenbuttel@royalgold.com

This offer shall expire at 5:00 p.m., Denver, Colorado time, on Thursday, April 3, 2008, unless extended or withdrawn in writing by Royal Gold prior to its acceptance.

---

Mr. Mike Scott  
April 3, 2008  
Page 5

This interim agreement, including without limitation MinEx' non-solicitation obligations set forth in Section VIII, shall expire on June 30, 2008 unless (a) MinEx and Royal Gold have entered into the definitive purchase and sale agreement contemplated in Section IIIa., in which case the terms and conditions of such definitive agreement shall govern and control, (b) MinEx and Royal Gold agree in writing to extend the duration of this interim agreement, or (c) any third party or governmental consent or approval that has been requested is pending on such date, including any consent or approval of, or notice from, Lonmin.

Finally, I would emphasize that the purchase price funds are not subject to any financing contingencies as Royal Gold has sufficient cash on the balance sheet.

I look forward to working diligently with MinEx to promptly consummate a successful transaction for both parties.

Sincerely,

Tony Jensen  
President and Chief Executive Officer

AGREED AND ACCEPTED ON BEHALF OF MINEX PROJECTS (PTY) LIMITED, BY THE FOLLOWING AUTHORIZED INDIVIDUAL

/s/ Mike Scott

By: Mike Scott  
Title: President  
Entity: MinEx Projects  
Date: 03/04/2008

1660 Wynkoop Street, Suite 1000  
Denver, Colorado 80202-1132  
Phone: (303) 575-6506  
Fax: (303) 595-9385  
Email: bkirchhoff@royalgold.com  
www.royalgold.com



**VIA FACSIMILE TRANSMISSION**  
(011) 880 0486

30 June 2008

Mr. Mike Scott  
President  
MinEx Projects (Proprietary) Limited  
Dunkeld Court  
16 North Road  
Dunkeld West  
Johannesburg  
2196  
Republic of South Africa

***Re: Extension of Letter of Intent: Royal Gold, Inc. ("Royal Gold") and MinEx Projects (Proprietary) Limited ("MinEx")***

Dear Mr. Scott:

1. On 3 April 2008 Royal Gold and MinEx entered into a letter of intent ("the Letter of Intent") in terms of which Royal Gold offered to purchase all of MinEx's right, title and interest in and to the following two royalty interests at Lonmin Platinum Limited's ("Lonmin") Limpopo Mine (collectively, the "Royalties"):
    - 1.1 the 0.704% gross receipts royalty on the Messina lease area; and
    - 1.2 the 1.5% gross receipts royalty on the Dwaalkop lease area.
  2. In terms of Section X (ACCEPTANCE OF THE OFFER) of the Letter of Intent, the Letter of Intent, including without limitation MinEx's non-solicitation obligations set forth in Section VIII (NON-SOLICITATION), shall expire on 30 June 2008 unless, *inter alia*, MinEx and Royal Gold agree in writing to extend the duration of the Letter of Intent.
-

Mr. Mike Scott  
30 June 2008  
Page 2

3. Royal Gold and MinEx now wish to amend the Letter of Intent by extending the expiry date of the Letter of Intent to 15 August 2008.
4. Save for the extension specifically contained in this letter, the provisions of the Letter of Intent shall remain unamended and of full force and effect.
5. This letter may be signed in any number of counterparts, all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Any party may enter into this letter by signing any such counterpart.
6. Please confirm your agreement with the contents hereof by countersigning this letter in the space provided below.

Sincerely,

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**



Bruce C. Kirchhoff  
Vice President and General Counsel

AGREED AND ACCEPTED ON BEHALF OF MINEX PROJECTS (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED, BY THE FOLLOWING AUTHORIZED INDIVIDUAL

/s/ Mike Scott

---

By: Mike Scott  
Title: President  
Entity: MinEx Projects  
Date: 30 June 2008

cc: S. Gumede, Webber Wentzel  
B. Heissenbittel, Royal Gold, Inc.  
T. Thompson, Royal Gold, Inc.

**ROYALTY PURCHASE AND SALE AGREEMENT**

**Between**

**BARRICK GOLD CORPORATION**

**- and -**

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**

**July 30, 2008**

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>ARTICLE 1 INTERPRETATION</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 DEFINITIONS	1
1.2 GENDER, NUMBER AND OTHER TERMS	8
1.3 SECTIONS AND HEADINGS	9
1.4 STATUTES	9
1.5 CONTRA PREFERENTUM	9
1.6 CURRENCY	9
1.7 APPLICABLE LAW AND ATTORNMENT	9
1.8 SCHEDULES	10
1.9 REFERENCES TO WHOLE AGREEMENT	10
1.10 KNOWLEDGE	10
<b>ARTICLE 2 PURCHASE AND SALE OF PURCHASED ROYALTIES</b>	<b>11</b>
2.1 PURCHASE AND SALE	11
2.2 CONSIDERATION PRICE AND PURCHASE PRICE	11
2.3 FURTHER DETAILS OF PURCHASES AND SALES	11
2.4 PAYMENT	12
2.5 PURCHASE PRICE AND CONSIDERATION PRICE ALLOCATION	12
2.6 ALLAN MINE AND GOLDEN BEAR ROYALTIES	13
<b>ARTICLE 3 REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF PURCHASER</b>	<b>13</b>
3.1 GENERAL REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF PURCHASER	13
3.2 REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF PURCHASER PERTAINING TO THE CONSIDERATION ROYALTIES	15
3.3 DISCLAIMER OF PURCHASER AND DUE DILIGENCE	18
<b>ARTICLE 4 REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF BARRICK</b>	<b>18</b>
4.1 GENERAL REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF BARRICK	18
4.2 REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF BARRICK PERTAINING TO THE PURCHASED ROYALTIES	19
4.3 DISCLOSURE QUALIFICATION	22
4.4 DISCLAIMER OF BARRICK AND DUE DILIGENCE	22
<b>ARTICLE 5 COVENANTS</b>	<b>23</b>
5.1 OPERATIONS UNTIL CLOSING BY BARRICK	23
5.2 OPERATIONS UNTIL CLOSING BY PURCHASER	24
5.3 THIRD PARTY CONSENTS; SPLIT CONTRACTS	25
5.4 CONSENT NOT RECEIVED BY CLOSING	26
5.5 THIRD PARTY PURCHASE RIGHTS	27
5.6 NO REDUCTION IN PURCHASE PRICE	29
5.7 NOTICE TO OPERATORS	29
5.8 BARRICK COVENANTS	30
5.9 PURCHASER COVENANTS	31
5.10 FIRB NOTICE	31
5.11 MUTUAL COVENANTS	32
5.12 PERFORMANCE BY AFFILIATES	32
5.13 BOOKS AND RECORDS	32
5.14 TRANSFER OF CERTAIN TPPR ROYALTIES	33
<b>ARTICLE 6 CONDITIONS OF CLOSING</b>	<b>34</b>
6.1 CONDITIONS OF CLOSING IN FAVOUR OF BARRICK	34

---

6.2 CONDITIONS OF CLOSING IN FAVOUR OF PURCHASER	35
<b>ARTICLE 7 CLOSING ARRANGEMENTS</b>	<b>37</b>
7.1 DATE AND PLACE OF CLOSING	37
7.2 PURCHASER'S CLOSING DELIVERIES	37
7.3 BARRICK'S CLOSING DELIVERIES	38
7.4 CONCURRENT DELIVERY	39
7.5 POST CLOSING DELIVERIES AND PAYMENTS	39
7.6 PAYMENTS RECEIVED ON PURCHASED ROYALTIES	42
7.7 PAYMENTS RECEIVED ON CONSIDERATION ROYALTIES	42
7.8 FURTHER ASSURANCES	43
<b>ARTICLE 8 RESPONSIBILITY FOR OBLIGATIONS AND LIABILITIES</b>	<b>43</b>
8.1 ASSUMPTION AND RETENTION OF LIABILITIES	43
8.2 PAYMENT OF TAXES ON SALE AND TRANSFER	44
<b>ARTICLE 9 SURVIVAL OF REPRESENTATIONS AND INDEMNIFICATION</b>	<b>44</b>
9.1 SURVIVAL	44
9.2 INDEMNIFICATION BY PURCHASER	45
9.3 INDEMNIFICATION BY BARRICK	46
9.4 LIMITATION ON CLAIMS FOR INDEMNIFICATION	47
9.5 BARRICK BUY BACK OPTION	48
9.6 NO SPECIAL DAMAGES	49
9.7 NOTICE OF CLAIM	49
9.8 DIRECT CLAIMS	50
9.9 THIRD PARTY CLAIMS	50
9.10 EXCLUSIVITY	52
<b>ARTICLE 10 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED.]</b>	<b>52</b>
<b>ARTICLE 11 MISCELLANEOUS</b>	<b>52</b>
11.1 LEGAL AND OTHER FEES AND EXPENSES	52
11.2 NOTICES	52
11.3 TIME OF THE ESSENCE	53
11.4 BROKERS' FEES AND COMMISSIONS	53
11.5 ENTIRE AGREEMENT	54
11.6 CONFIDENTIALITY; PUBLIC DISCLOSURE	54
11.7 ENUREMENT AND ASSIGNMENT	55
11.8 SEVERABILITY	55
11.9 WAIVER AND AMENDMENT	55
11.10 SURVIVING PROVISIONS ON TERMINATION	55
11.11 NO THIRD PARTY RIGHTS	56
11.12 COUNTERPARTS; FACSIMILES	56
11.13 ENUREMENT	57

**THIS ROYALTY PURCHASE AND SALE AGREEMENT** is dated as of the 30th day of July , 2008.

**BETWEEN:**

**BARRICK GOLD CORPORATION,**  
a corporation existing under the laws of the Province of Ontario,  
(hereinafter referred to as “ **Barrick** ”),

- and -

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.,**  
a corporation existing under the laws of the State of Delaware,  
(hereinafter referred to as “ **Purchaser** ”).

**WHEREAS** Purchaser has submitted a binding offer to Barrick to acquire the portfolio of Purchased Royalties (as defined below) of Barrick and its Affiliates in respect of which Barrick sought acquisition proposals;

**WHEREAS** in consideration of payment of the Purchase Price (as defined below) for such Purchased Royalties, Barrick and its Affiliates, as applicable, have agreed to sell, assign and transfer the Purchased Royalties to Purchaser on and subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein;

**AND WHEREAS** in consideration of payment of the Consideration Price (as defined below) for the Consideration Royalties (as defined below), Purchaser and its Affiliates, as applicable, have agreed to sell, assign and transfer the Consideration Royalties to Barrick on and subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein;

**NOW THEREFORE, THIS AGREEMENT WITNESSES THAT** in consideration of the respective covenants, agreements, representations, warranties and indemnities contained in this Agreement and for other good and valuable consideration (the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged by each party), the parties covenant and agree as follows:

**ARTICLE 1**  
**INTERPRETATION**

**1.1 Definitions**

For the purposes of this Agreement, unless the context otherwise requires, the following terms shall have the respective meanings set out below and grammatical variations of such terms shall have corresponding meanings:

---

“ **Affiliate** ” with respect to a Person means another Person which is controlled by, controls or is under common control with the first mentioned Person, and “ **control** ” for this purpose means the ownership of or control or direction over, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the voting power attached to the outstanding voting securities of the relevant Person or of sufficient voting securities of such Person that the holder has the right to control the election or appointment of a majority of the directors or Persons acting in a substantially similar capacity (if applicable) of such Person, and for all purposes of this Agreement, Crescent Valley Partners, L.P., a Colorado limited partnership, shall be deemed an Affiliate of Purchaser regardless of whether or not it would otherwise be deemed an Affiliate under this definition;

“ **Agreement** ” means this Agreement, including its recitals and Schedules, as amended and supplemented;

“ **Allan Mine Borax Royalty** ” means the Purchased Royalty owned by HMCOC in respect of the Allan Mine US Borax property located in Saskatchewan, Canada;

“ **Allan Mine Potash Royalty** ” means the Purchased Royalty owned by HMCOC in respect of the Allan Mine Potash Corp. property located in Saskatchewan, Canada;

“ **Australian Royalties** ” means the Purchased Royalties relating to a property located in the Commonwealth of Australia;

“ **Australian Royalty Assignment Agreement** ” means an agreement substantially in the form of the royalty deed of assignment and assumption agreement set out in Schedule H hereto (amended as necessary to reflect the terms of each applicable Purchased Royalty) applicable to each Purchased Royalty relating to a property located in Australia;

“ **Australian Transferable Royalties** ” has the meaning given to it in Section 7.5(d)(i)(A);

“ **Barrick** ” means Barrick Gold Corporation;

“ **Barrick Retained Liabilities** ” has the meaning given to it in Section 8.1(b)(i);

“ **Books and Records** ” means all material agreements, files, ledgers and correspondence, reports, texts, notes, engineering, environmental and feasibility studies, specifications, memoranda, invoices, receipts, accounts, payment records, life of mine production plans, budgets, reserve and resource statements, periodic production reports and all other material records and documents of any nature or kind whatsoever, including, without limitation, those recorded, stored, maintained, operated, held or otherwise wholly or partly dependent on discs, tapes and other means of storage including, without limitation, any electronic, magnetic, mechanical, photographic or optical process, whether computerized or not (and all software, passwords and other information and means of or for access thereto);

“ **Business Day** ” means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or any statutory holiday in the Province of Ontario, Canada, any federal statutory holiday in Canada, any federal statutory holiday in the United States or any federal statutory holiday in Australia;

“ **Buy-Back Notice** ” has the meaning given to it in Section 9.5(b);

“ **Buy Down Right** ” has the meaning given to it in Section 2.5(b);

“ **Canadian Royalty Assignment Agreement** ” means an agreement substantially in the form of the royalty deed and assignment agreement set out in Schedule E hereto (amended as necessary to reflect the terms of each applicable Purchased Royalty) applicable to each Purchased Royalty relating to a property located in Canada;

“ **Charter Documents** ” means articles, articles of incorporation, notice of articles, memoranda, constitutions, by-laws or any similar constating document of a corporation or other legal entity;

“ **Chilean Royalty Assignment Agreement** ” means an agreement substantially in the form of the royalty sale and transfer and assumption agreements set out in Schedule G hereto applicable to each Purchased Royalty relating to a property located in Chile;

“ **Claim** ” has the meaning given to it in Section 9.7;

“ **Closing** ” has the meaning given to it in Section 7.1;

“ **Closing Date** ” has the meaning given to it in Section 7.1;

“ **Competition Act** ” means the *Competition Act* (Canada), R.S.C. 1985, c. C-34;

“ **Consideration Price** ” has the meaning given to it in Section 2.2;

“ **Consideration Royalties** ” means the right, title and interest of Purchaser in and to (i) the various royalty interests (or portions thereof) owned by Purchaser over certain properties of Barrick set out in Schedule C hereto and conferred by the Consideration Royalty Agreements and (ii) the Consideration Royalty Agreements;

“ **Consideration Royalty Agreements** ” means those agreements set out in Schedule C hereto that have created the Consideration Royalties;

“ **Contracts** ” means all contracts, agreements, instruments, leases, indentures, engagements, transactions and commitments, whether written or oral;

“ **Corporations Act** ” means the respective federal, provincial or state law under which a respective corporation is incorporated or other legal entity is organized, as amended or supplemented;

“ **Data Room** ” means the secure electronic data website established by Barrick on IntraLinks referred to as Project King and made accessible to Purchaser and its designated representatives on and after May 23, 2008;

“ **Direct Claim** ” has the meaning given to it in Section 9.7;

“ **Effective Time** ” means 12:01 a.m. on the Closing Date;

“ **Encumbrance** ” means, whether or not registered or registrable or recorded or recordable, and regardless of how created or arising (but excluding any Third Party Purchase Rights or Buy Down Rights):

- (a) any mortgage, assignment of receivable, lien, encumbrance, adverse claim, charge, execution, title defect, exception, right of pre-emption, right of first refusal, privilege, security interest, hypothec or pledge, whether fixed or floating, against assets or property (whether real, personal, mixed, tangible or intangible), conditional sales contract, title retention agreement, and a subordination to any right or claim of others in respect thereof;
- (b) a claim, interest or estate against or in assets or property (whether real, personal, mixed, tangible or intangible), granted to or reserved or taken by any Person;
- (c) an option or other right to acquire, or to acquire any interest in, any assets or property (whether real, personal, mixed, tangible or intangible);
- (d) any other encumbrance of whatsoever nature and kind against assets or property (whether real, personal, mixed, tangible or intangible); and
- (e) any Contract to create, or right capable of becoming, any of the foregoing;

“ **Environmental Laws** ” means all Laws relating to the environment and/or the protection thereof, including without limitation with respect to the following substances and/or the transportation thereof:

- (a) any substance the presence of which requires reporting, investigation, removal and remediation under any Laws;
- (b) any substance that is defined as a pollutant, contaminant, dangerous substance, toxic substance, hazardous or toxic chemical, hazardous waste, residual hazardous materials or hazardous substance under any Laws;
- (c) any substance that is toxic, explosive, corrosive, flammable, ignitable, infectious, carcinogenic or otherwise hazardous and is regulated by or forms the basis of liability under any Laws;
- (d) any substance the presence of which on a property causes or threatens to cause a nuisance upon the property or to adjacent properties or poses or threatens to pose a hazard to the health or safety of Persons on or about a property;

- (e) any substance that contains gasoline, diesel fuel or other petroleum hydrocarbons, including crude oil and fractions thereof, natural gas, synthetic gas and any mixtures thereof;
- (f) any substance that contains asbestos and/or asbestos-containing materials; or
- (g) any substance that contains pcbs, or pcb-containing materials or fluids;

“ **FIRB Condition** ” means

- (a) Purchaser has received a written notice under the Foreign Acquisitions Act, by or on behalf of the Treasurer of the Commonwealth of Australia, stating or to the effect that the Commonwealth Government does not object to the acquisition of the Australian Royalties by Purchaser, either unconditionally or on terms that are acceptable to Purchaser; or
- (b) the Treasurer of the Commonwealth of Australia becomes precluded from making an order in relation to the acquisition of the Australian Royalties by Purchaser under the Foreign Acquisitions Act; or
- (c) if an interim order is made under the Foreign Acquisitions Act in respect of the acquisition of the Australian Royalties by Purchaser, the subsequent period for making a final order prohibiting the acquisition of the Australian Royalties by Purchaser elapses without a final order being made.

“ **FIRB Notice** ” has the meaning given to it in Section 5.10;

“ **FIRB Transfer Date** ” means the Closing Date if there is no Unsatisfied FIRB Condition, or the date on which the deliveries required under Section 7.5(d) are made;

“ **Foreign Acquisitions Act** ” means the *Foreign Acquisitions and Takeovers Act 1975* (Cth) of the Commonwealth of Australia;

“ **Golden Bear Royalty** ” means the Purchased Royalty owned by HMCOC in respect of the Golden Bear Royalty property located in British Columbia, Canada;

“ **Governmental Authority** ” means any federal, provincial, state, municipal, county or regional government or governmental or regulatory authority, domestic or foreign, including any political subdivision of any of the foregoing, any multi-national organization or body comprised of one of the foregoing, any agency, department, commission, board, bureau, court, tribunal or other authority thereof, or any quasi-governmental or private body exercising any executive, legislative, judicial, administrative, police, regulatory or taxing authority or power of any nature;

“ **GSR2 Royalty** ” means the sliding scale (0.72% to 9.00%) gross smelter returns royalty created in the Consideration Royalty Agreements identified in Part I of Schedule C applicable to the GAS Claims (as such term is defined in the Consideration Royalty Agreements identified in Part I of Schedule C);

“ **GSR3 Royalty** ” means the 1.50% gross smelter returns royalty created in the Consideration Royalty Agreements identified in Part II of Schedule C applicable to the mining claims and other lands identified in the Consideration Royalty Agreements identified in Part II of Schedule C;

“ **Guinean Royalty Assignment Agreement** ” means an agreement substantially in the form of the royalty deed and assignment agreement set out in Schedule I hereto (amended as necessary to reflect the terms of each applicable Purchased Royalty) applicable to each Purchased Royalty relating to a property located in Guinea;

“ **HMCOC** ” means Homestake Mining Company of California, an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Barrick;

“ **Indemnified Party** ” has the meaning given to it in Section 9.7;

“ **Indemnifying Party** ” has the meaning given to it in Section 9.7;

“ **Independent Action** ” has the meaning given to it in Section 5.5(c);

“ **Investment Canada Act** ” means the *Investment Canada Act* (Canada), R.S.C. 1985, c. 28 (1<sup>st</sup> Supp);

“ **Law** ” means any law, statute, regulation, by-law, order, ruling, decision, arbitration award, judgment, decree, declaration, injunction, order in council, ordinance, treaty, proclamation, convention, rule or requirement of, and the terms of any Permit issued by, any Governmental Authority;

“ **Liabilities** ” means all debts, liabilities and obligations of any nature or kind whatsoever, whether due or to become due, accrued or unaccrued, absolute, contingent, unliquidated or liquidated, or otherwise, including for greater certainty and without limitation those arising under Environmental Laws;

“ **Losses** ”, in respect of any matter, means all claims, demands, Proceedings, losses, damages, liabilities, deficiencies, costs and expenses (including all out-of-pocket legal and other professional fees and disbursements, interest, penalties and amounts incurred in defending any claim or paid in settlement) arising directly or indirectly as a consequence of such matter;

“ **Mexican Royalty Assignment Agreement** ” means an agreement substantially in the form of the royalty deed and assignment agreement set out in Schedule J hereto (amended as necessary to reflect the terms of each applicable Purchased Royalty) applicable to each Purchased Royalty relating to a property located in Mexico;

“ **Mineral Properties** ”, in respect of any royalty, means all of the mineral rights, mineral claims, mineral tenements, mining leases, Permits and concessions and other mineral properties in respect of which such royalty is payable or to which it pertains;

“ **NVR1 Royalty** ” means that portion of the net value royalty currently paying at the rate of 1.25% created in the Consideration Royalty Agreements identified in Part III of Schedule C applicable to the mining claims and other lands identified in the Consideration Royalty Agreements identified in Part III of Schedule C;

“ **Operator** ” means the respective current owner of or holder of the mining rights to the Mineral Property to which a royalty is related;

“ **Permits** ” means all permits, licences, certificates, registrations, consents, authorizations, approvals, privileges, waivers, exemptions, orders, certificates, rulings, agreements and other concessions from, of or with any Governmental Authority;

“ **Person** ” means an individual, legal personal representative, corporation, body corporate, firm, partnership, trust, trustee, syndicate, joint venture, unincorporated organization or Governmental Authority;

“ **Proceeding** ” means any action, claim, demand, lawsuit, assessment, arbitration, judgment, award, decree, order, injunction, prosecution and investigation, or other similar proceeding;

“ **Purchase Price** ” has the meaning given to it in Section 2.2;

“ **Purchase Price Allocation** ” means, for each Purchased Royalty, the amount of the Purchase Price allocated to each such Purchased Royalty, as agreed upon by Purchaser and Barrick and set out in Schedule D hereto;

“ **Purchased Royalty Agreements** ” means those agreements set out in Schedule B hereto that have created the Purchased Royalties;

“ **Purchased Royalties** ” means all of the right, title and interest of Barrick (or its Affiliates) in and to (i) the various royalty interests (or portions thereof) owned by Barrick (or its Affiliates) set out in Schedule A hereto and conferred by the Purchased Royalty Agreements and (ii) the Purchased Royalty Agreements;

“ **Purchaser** ” means Royal Gold, Inc.;

“ **Purchaser Retained Liabilities** ” has the meaning given to it in Section 8.1(a)(ii);

“ **Royalty Assignment Agreements** ” means, collectively, the Canadian Royalty Assignment Agreement, the United States Royalty Assignment Agreement, the Chilean Royalty Assignment Agreement, the Australian Royalty Assignment Agreement, the Guinean Royalty Assignment Agreement and the Mexican Royalty Assignment Agreement, together with such amendments thereto as the parties thereto may determine to be necessary or appropriate, acting reasonably;

“ **Section 116 Amount** ” has the meaning given to it in Section 2.6(b);

“ **Split Contracts** ” means the Contracts indicated in Schedule B hereto, each of which provides for a Purchased Royalty and contains other ongoing rights, obligations and/or Liabilities of Barrick or its Affiliates that are not related to a Purchased Royalty, of which only the portions of each such Contract relating to the Purchased Royalty shall be considered to be a “Purchased Royalty Agreement”;

“ **Tax Act** ” means the *Income Tax Act* (Canada);

“ **Third Party** ” has the meaning given to it in Section 9.7;

“ **Third Party Claim** ” has the meaning given to it in Section 9.7;

“ **Third Party Consent** ” has the meaning given to it in Section 5.3(a);

“ **Third Party Purchase Rights** ” means any and all rights of first offer, pre-emptive rights, rights of first refusal or other rights to purchase any of the Purchased Royalties or a portion thereof which may be exercisable by an Operator or any other Person pursuant to or in accordance with the terms of the Purchased Royalty Agreements applicable to the Purchased Royalties in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, which definition for greater certainty excludes any Buy Down Rights with respect to any Purchased Royalties;

“ **TPPR Expired Royalties** ” means all TPPR Royalties in respect of which the Third Party Purchase Rights have been waived, lapsed or otherwise terminated before the Closing Date;

“ **TPPR Outstanding Royalties** ” means all TPPR Royalties other than the TPPR Expired Royalties and the TPPR Sold Royalties;

“ **TPPR Payment Amount** ” for a TPPR Royalty has the meaning given to it in Section 5.5(c)(ii) or Section 5.5(d)(ii), as applicable;

“ **TPPR Royalties** ” means the Purchased Royalties that are subject to Third Party Purchase Rights, as set out in Schedule A hereto;

“ **TPPR Sold Royalties** ” means all TPPR Royalties in respect of which, before the Closing Date, the Third Party Purchase Rights have been exercised and the TPPR Royalty transferred to a third party in accordance with such Third Party Purchase Rights;

“ **Transaction** ” has the meaning given to it in Section 2.1;

“ **Transferable Royalties** ” means the Purchased Royalties, other than the TPPR Outstanding Royalties and TPPR Sold Royalties;

“ **United States Royalty Assignment Agreement** ” means an agreement substantially in the form of the royalty deed and assignment agreement set out in Schedule F hereto (amended as necessary to reflect the terms of each applicable

Purchased Royalty) applicable to each Purchased Royalty relating to a property located in the United States; and

“ **Unsatisfied FIRB Condition** ” means that the FIRB Condition has not been satisfied or fulfilled at or prior to Closing.

## **1.2 Gender, Number and Other Terms**

In this Agreement, unless the context otherwise requires, words importing the singular number only shall include the plural and *vice versa*, words importing gender shall include all genders and words importing persons shall include individuals, corporations, partnerships, associations, trusts, unincorporated organizations, Governmental Authorities and other legal or business entities of any kind whatsoever, “or” is not exclusive and the word “including” means “including without limitation” and the word “include” means “include without limitation”.

## **1.3 Sections and Headings**

The division of this Agreement into Articles and Sections and the insertion of headings and a table of contents are for convenience of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement. Unless otherwise indicated, any reference in this Agreement to an Article, Section or other subdivision or to a Schedule refers to the specified Article, Section or other subdivision of, or Schedule to, this Agreement.

## **1.4 Statutes**

Unless otherwise stated, any reference to a statute includes and is a reference to such statute and to the regulations made pursuant to it, with all amendments and supplements thereto and in force from time to time, and to any statute or regulations that may be passed which supplement or supersede such statute or such regulations.

## **1.5 Contra Preferentum**

The parties waive the application of any rule of law which otherwise would be applicable in connection with the construction of this Agreement that ambiguous or conflicting terms or provisions should be construed against the party who (or whose counsel) prepared the executed agreement or any earlier draft of the same.

## **1.6 Currency**

Except where otherwise expressly provided, all monetary amounts in this Agreement are stated and shall be paid in United States currency.

## **1.7 Applicable Law and Attornment**

This Agreement shall be construed, interpreted and enforced in accordance with, and the respective rights and obligations of the parties shall be governed by, the laws of the Province of Ontario and the federal laws of Canada applicable therein and all disputes and

claims, whether for damages, specific performance, injunction, declaration or otherwise, both at law and in equity, arising out of, or in any way connected with, this Agreement will be referred to the courts of the Province of Ontario and each of the parties hereby irrevocably and unconditionally attorns to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the Province of Ontario and all courts competent to hear appeals therefrom. For greater certainty, each Royalty Assignment Agreement shall be construed, interpreted and enforced in accordance with, and the respective rights and obligations of the parties (or their Affiliates) named in such Royalty Assignment Agreement shall be governed by, the laws of the jurisdiction designated in such Royalty Assignment Agreement or, if no such jurisdiction is designated, the laws of the jurisdiction in which the applicable Purchased Royalty is located.

### **1.8 Schedules**

The following Schedules are attached to and form an integral part of this Agreement:

- Schedule B – Purchased Royalty Agreements
- Schedule C – Consideration Royalties and Consideration Royalty Agreements
- Schedule D – Purchase Price Allocation
- Schedule E – Canadian Royalty Assignment Agreement
- Schedule F – United States Royalty Assignment Agreement
- Schedule G – Chilean Royalty Assignment Agreement
- Schedule H – Australian Royalty Assignment Agreement
- Schedule I – Guinean Royalty Assignment Agreement
- Schedule J – Mexican Royalty Assignment Agreement
- Schedule K – Information Pertaining to Consideration Royalties
- Schedule L – Permitted Encumbrances – Purchased Royalties
- Schedule M – Permitted Encumbrances – Consideration Royalties
- Schedule N – Information Pertaining to Purchased Royalties
- Schedule O – Third Party Purchase Right Notices
- Schedule P – Escrow Agreement
- Schedule Q – Information Provided
- Schedule R – Intentionally Omitted

Schedule S – Documents to Transfer Consideration Royalties

Schedule T – GSR2 Amended Sliding Scale Royalty

Schedule U – Third Party Consents

### **1.9 References to Whole Agreement**

Unless otherwise stated, the words “herein”, “hereof”, “hereto”, “hereby” and “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision of, or Schedule to, this Agreement.

### **1.10 Knowledge**

(a) If a party had actual knowledge prior to the execution of this Agreement that any representation and warranty of the other party contained in this Agreement was not true and correct or of the existence of any other fact, the party with such prior knowledge may not assert such breach of a representation or warranty or such other fact as a basis not to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

(b) If a party had actual knowledge prior to the Closing Date that any representation and warranty of the other party contained in this Agreement was not true and correct or of the existence of any other fact, the party with such prior knowledge may not assert such breach of a representation or warranty or such other fact as a basis of an indemnity claim pursuant to Section 9.2(a) or 9.3(a).

(c) All references to the knowledge of Barrick in this Agreement mean, as applicable, (i) the actual knowledge of Ted Grandy, after due enquiry, with respect to the Purchased Royalties located in Canada, the United States and Mexico, (ii) the actual knowledge of Katrina White, after due enquiry, with respect to the Purchased Royalties located in Australia and Guinea, or (iii) the actual knowledge of Laura Emery, after due enquiry, with respect to the Purchased Royalties located in Chile.

(d) All references to the knowledge of Purchaser in this Agreement mean the actual knowledge of each of Tony Jensen and Bruce Kirchhoff, in each case after due enquiry.

## **ARTICLE 2**

### **PURCHASE AND SALE OF PURCHASED ROYALTIES**

#### **2.1 Purchase and Sale**

Effective as of and from the Effective Time, (a) Purchaser agrees to sell, assign and transfer, or to cause its applicable Affiliate to sell, assign and transfer, to Barrick, and Barrick agrees to purchase from Purchaser and its Affiliates, as applicable, the Consideration Royalties, and (b) Barrick agrees to sell, assign and transfer, or to cause its applicable Affiliate to sell, assign and transfer, to Purchaser, and Purchaser agrees to purchase from Barrick and its Affiliates, as applicable, the Purchased Royalties, in each case in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, including Section 2.3 (the “**Transaction**”).

## **2.2 Consideration Price and Purchase Price**

The purchase price for the Consideration Royalties (the “ **Consideration Price** ”) shall be \$31,500,000 in cash, and the purchase price for the Purchased Royalties (the “ **Purchase Price** ”) shall be \$181,500,000 in cash.

## **2.3 Further Details of Purchases and Sales**

(a) At the Effective Time, Purchaser (or its Affiliate, as applicable) will transfer to Barrick (or its designated Affiliate, as applicable), in each case free and clear of any Encumbrances other than those Encumbrances set forth on Schedule M hereto that are not required to be discharged prior to the Closing Date as indicated on Schedule M:

- (i) the Consideration Royalty described in the first column under the heading “Part I – GSR2 Royalty” of Schedule C;
- (ii) the Consideration Royalty described in the first column under the heading “Part II – GSR3 Royalty” of Schedule C; and
- (iii) the Consideration Royalty described in the first column under the heading “Part III – NVR1 Royalty” of Schedule C,

to be effected by the execution and delivery of the documents set forth in Schedule S.

(b) At the Effective Time, Barrick (or its Affiliate, as applicable) will transfer to Purchaser (or its designated Affiliate, as applicable):

- (i) the Transferable Royalties free and clear of any Encumbrances other than those Encumbrances set forth on Schedule L hereto, subject to Section 5.4;
- (ii) the TPPR Payment Amount for each TPPR Sold Royalty;
- (iii) the right to receive the TPPR Outstanding Royalties if the applicable Third Party Purchase Rights are waived, lapse or are otherwise terminated free and clear of any Encumbrances other than those Encumbrances set forth on Schedule L hereto; and
- (iv) the right to receive the TPPR Payment Amount for each TPPR Outstanding Royalty that is transferred to a third party pursuant to the applicable Third Party Purchase Rights;

with the transfers and payments described in paragraphs (iii) and (iv) above to be made in accordance with Section 7.5.

## **2.4 Payment**

(a) The Consideration Price shall be satisfied by payment by Barrick (or its Affiliate) of the applicable portion of the Consideration Price indicated on Schedule C hereto to the applicable vendor identified on Schedule C, which amount shall be paid in cash by certified cheque or money order or wire transfer, in accordance with the instructions of Purchaser, on the Closing Date. For greater certainty, the aggregate amount paid by Barrick and/or its Affiliates pursuant to this Section 2.4(a) shall equal the Consideration Price.

(b) The Purchase Price shall be satisfied by payment by Purchaser (or its Affiliate) of the applicable portion of the Purchase Price indicated on Schedule D hereto to the applicable vendor identified on Schedule A, which amount shall be paid in cash by certified cheque or money order or wire transfer, in accordance with the instructions of Barrick, on the Closing Date. For greater certainty, the aggregate amount paid by Purchaser and/or its Affiliates pursuant to this Section 2.4(b) shall equal the Purchase Price.

## **2.5 Purchase Price and Consideration Price Allocation**

(a) The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that for purposes of this Agreement, the Purchase Price Allocation for the Purchased Royalties shall be as set out in Schedule D hereto and the purchase price allocation for the Consideration Royalties shall be as set out in Schedule C hereto.

(b) The parties acknowledge that certain Purchased Royalties are subject to buy down or other rights (each a “**Buy Down Right**”) that allow Persons to purchase all or a portion of certain Purchased Royalties for specified prices, and the parties have taken such rights into consideration in calculating the Purchase Price Allocation for the Purchased Royalties. To the extent that any Buy Down Right is exercised on or after the date hereof, (i) any Purchased Royalty, or portion thereof, as applicable, that is transferred or to be transferred to a Person pursuant to such Buy Down Right will not be transferred to Purchaser or its Affiliates and will cease to be considered a Purchased Royalty, and (ii) the gross proceeds received by Barrick or its Affiliate from such exercise will be paid to Purchaser (without interest) at Closing (if received by Barrick or its Affiliate prior to the Closing Date) or promptly after receipt (if received by Barrick or its Affiliate on or after the Closing). The parties agree that there will be no reduction in the Purchase Price as a result of any exercise of a Buy Down Right and for all purposes (including for purposes of Section 5.5(d)) the amount allocated to the applicable Purchased Royalty in Schedule D hereto shall be reduced by the amount of the gross proceeds received by Barrick or its Affiliate from any exercise of a Buy Down Right.

## **2.6 Allan Mine and Golden Bear Royalties**

(a) Subject to Section 2.6(b), Barrick intends to cause HMCOC to transfer, prior to the Closing Date, each of the Allan Mine Potash Royalty, the Allan Mine Borax Royalty and the Golden Bear Royalty to one or more Affiliates of Barrick that is resident in Canada for purposes of the Tax Act and will be so resident in Canada at the Effective Time. Barrick shall cause HMCOC and its Affiliate(s) to set the price(s) for the transfer(s) of such Purchased Royalties, be

it by sale, contribution or otherwise, at an amount that is equal to the allocation of the Purchase Price to such Purchased Royalties as set forth in Schedule D hereto and to report such transfer(s) to any Governmental Authority, if required, that is consistent with such price(s).

(b) In the event that such transfers have not occurred prior to the Closing Date, Barrick shall cause HMCOC to apply for a certificate pursuant to section 116 of the Tax Act in respect of the sale of each of the Allan Mine Potash Royalty, the Allan Mine Borax Royalty and the Golden Bear Royalty. If a certificate issued by the Minister of National Revenue (Canada) pursuant to subsection 116(5.2) of the Tax Act in respect of the sale by HMCOC to Purchaser of the Allan Mine Potash Royalty, the Allan Mine Borax Royalty and the Golden Bear Royalty specifying a certificate amount which is not less than the aggregate amount of the Purchase Price allocated to such Purchased Royalties in Schedule D hereto (the “**Section 116 Amount**”) is not delivered to Purchaser on or prior to the Closing Date, Purchaser shall be entitled to withhold from the Purchase Price at Closing the amount that it would be required to remit pursuant to subsection 116(5.3) of the Tax Act in connection with such purchase and shall deposit such amount with a mutually agreeable escrow agent to be held by such escrow agent pursuant to an escrow agreement entered into among Barrick, HMCOC, Purchaser and the escrow agent substantially in the form of the escrow agreement attached as Schedule P hereto.

### **ARTICLE 3**

#### **REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF PURCHASER**

##### **3.1 General Representations and Warranties of Purchaser**

Purchaser represents and warrants to Barrick as follows and acknowledges that Barrick is relying on the following representations and warranties in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement:

- (a) **Status** : Purchaser (and each of its Affiliates) is a duly incorporated (or organized) and validly existing corporation (or other entity) under the Corporations Act, has never been dissolved or liquidated, and has full power and authority to acquire the Purchased Royalties and to enter into, and perform all its obligations under, this Agreement.
- (b) **Due Authorization** : The execution and delivery of this Agreement and all documents, instruments and agreements required to be executed and delivered by Purchaser (or any of its Affiliates) pursuant to this Agreement, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, have been prior to such execution and delivery duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of Purchaser (and such Affiliates).
- (c) **Non-Contravention** : Neither the execution and delivery of this Agreement nor the completion and performance of the transactions contemplated hereunder will (i) violate, result in a breach of or default under, or conflict with, (x) any of the provisions of the Charter Documents of Purchaser (or any of its Affiliates), (y)

any indenture, Contract, agreement or instrument to which Purchaser (or any of its Affiliates) is a party or by which Purchaser (or any of its Affiliates) is bound, including the Consideration Royalty Agreements or (z) any Law, or (ii) give to any other Person, after the giving of notice or otherwise, any right of termination, cancellation or acceleration in or with respect to any indenture, Contract, agreement or instrument to which Purchaser (or any of its Affiliates) is a party or is subject, or from which it derives benefit, including the Consideration Royalty Agreements.

- (d) **Enforceability** : This Agreement has been, and each document, instrument and agreement to be delivered on Closing to which Purchaser (or any of its Affiliates) is a party will on Closing be, duly executed and delivered by Purchaser (and such Affiliates) and this Agreement constitutes, and each such Closing document, instrument and agreement to which Purchaser (or any of its Affiliates) is a party will on Closing constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of Purchaser (and such Affiliates) enforceable against Purchaser (or such Affiliates, as applicable) in accordance with its terms, except as may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, liquidation, reorganization, reconstruction and other similar laws of general application affecting the enforceability of remedies and rights of creditors and except that equitable remedies such as specific performance and injunction are in the discretion of a court.
- (e) **Financing** : Purchaser's available cash resources are sufficient for Purchaser to pay the Purchase Price.

### **3.2 Representations and Warranties of Purchaser Pertaining to the Consideration Royalties**

Purchaser represents and warrants to Barrick as follows and acknowledges that Barrick is relying on the following representations and warranties in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement:

- (a) **No Encumbrances** : The Consideration Royalties are free and clear of all Encumbrances other than those Encumbrances set forth on Schedule M hereto and, as of the Closing Date, such Consideration Royalties shall be transferred to Barrick (or its Affiliate) free and clear of all Encumbrances other than those Encumbrances set forth on Schedule M hereto that are not required to be discharged prior to the Closing Date as indicated on Schedule M.
- (b) **No Adverse Implications** : Except as disclosed on Schedule K hereto, neither the execution and delivery of this Agreement nor the completion and performance of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement will:
  - (i) give any Person, other than Barrick or its Affiliates, the right to terminate, cancel or amend any contractual or other right of Purchaser or its

Affiliates where such termination, cancellation or amendment would have a material adverse effect on any Consideration Royalty;

- (ii) result in the creation of any Encumbrance on any Consideration Royalty or in a breach of or a default under any Contract or other agreement relating to any Consideration Royalty (including the Consideration Royalty Agreements) or in the crystallization of any floating charge on, or the acceleration of any rights or obligations in respect of, any Consideration Royalty; or
  - (iii) give rise to any right of first offer, pre-emptive right, right of first refusal or other right to purchase any of the Consideration Royalties or a portion thereof.
- (c) **Adverse Proceedings** : There are no current, pending or, to the Purchaser's knowledge, threatened Proceedings by or against Purchaser or any Affiliate of Purchaser relating to any Consideration Royalty or Consideration Royalty Agreement. To Purchaser's knowledge, there is no basis for any other Proceeding which, if pursued, would have a significant likelihood of having a material adverse effect on any Consideration Royalty.
- (d) **Approvals** : There is no consent, approval, authorization, release, waiver or other action of, or any registration, declaration, filing or notice with or to, any Governmental Authority, Operator or other Person that is required for the execution or delivery by Purchaser of this Agreement, or the completion or performance by Purchaser of the transfer of the Consideration Royalties, or the validity or enforceability of this Agreement against Purchaser, other than such consents, approvals, authorizations, releases, waivers, actions, registrations, declarations, filings or notices as may be required pursuant to the Foreign Acquisitions Act or as set forth on Schedule K.
- (e) **Material Contracts** : Schedule C contains a complete and accurate listing and description of all Consideration Royalty Agreements and any other Contracts by which Purchaser (or its Affiliates) is bound or under which Purchaser (or its Affiliates) is entitled to any benefits pertaining to the Consideration Royalties and correct and complete copies of such Consideration Royalty Agreements and other Contracts have been provided to Barrick by Purchaser. None of the Consideration Royalty Agreements or other Contracts listed on Schedule C has been altered, modified, supplemented or amended (except as disclosed in Schedule C). Each of the Consideration Royalty Agreements and other Contracts listed on Schedule C is in full force and effect. With respect to each of the Consideration Royalty Agreements or other Contracts listed on Schedule C (i) there are no existing material defaults thereunder by Purchaser (or its Affiliates) or, to Purchaser's knowledge, the counterparty(ies) thereto, and (ii) to Purchaser's knowledge, no event has occurred

which (with notice, lapse of time or both) would constitute a material breach or default thereunder by any party.

- (f) **No Adverse Knowledge** : Except as disclosed in this Agreement or in Schedule K hereto, to Purchaser's knowledge, there is no information or fact relating to any Consideration Royalty, any Consideration Royalty Agreement, the counterparty to any Consideration Royalty Agreement, or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement which might reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect any Consideration Royalty.
- (g) **Litigation** : There is no action, suit, prosecution or other similar proceeding of a material nature at law or in equity or before or by any Governmental Authority of which process initiating the same has been served on Purchaser (or its Affiliates) or, to the knowledge of Purchaser, threatened against Purchaser (or its Affiliates) that affects any interest of Purchaser (or its Affiliates) in the Consideration Royalties.
- (h) **Information and Data** : Purchaser has provided Barrick with copies of all relevant Contracts, amendments, notices, correspondence, notes, written information, data and other documents in its possession or control relating to the Consideration Royalties, other than notices, correspondence, notes, written information, data and other documents provided to Purchaser by Barrick, its Affiliates or their predecessors in interest.
- (i) **Disclosure of Books and Records**: Purchaser has all right, title and authority to disclose all information provided by Purchaser to Barrick in respect of the Consideration Royalties and tenures relating to the Consideration Royalties, including the Books and Records relating thereto.
- (j) **Compliance with Laws** : Purchaser (or its Affiliates) has not received from any Governmental Authority or any third party written notice of any pending or threatened investigation or enquiry by any Governmental Authority relating to any actual or alleged violation of any Law, including any Environmental Law, in, with respect to, or affecting any of the Consideration Royalties or the lands subject thereto.
- (k) **Affiliates** : Each of the entities listed on Schedule C as the holder of a Consideration Royalty is an Affiliate of Purchaser and Denver Mining Finance Company is an Affiliate of Purchaser.
- (l) **Crescent Valley and NVR1 Royalty** :
  - (i) Without limiting the generality of Section 3.1(b), the execution and delivery of all of the documents required to be executed and delivered by Crescent Valley Partners, L.P. or any of its partners set forth in Schedule S hereto or otherwise required pursuant to this Agreement in connection with the transfer to Barrick (or its Affiliate) of the Consideration Royalties specified in Section 2.3 (a)(iii) and the

consummation of the transfer to Barrick (or its Affiliate) of the Consideration Royalties specified in Section 2.3(a)(iii) have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of Crescent Valley Partners, L.P. and its partners.

- (ii) Without limiting the generality of Section 3.2(d), there is no consent, approval, authorization, release, waiver or other action of, or any declaration or notice to, Crescent Valley Partners, L.P. or any of its partners that is required for the completion or performance by Purchaser (and its Affiliates) of the transfer to Barrick (or its Affiliate) of the Consideration Royalties specified in Section 2.3(a)(iii), or the validity or enforceability against Crescent Valley Partners, L.P. and its partners of the documents set forth in Schedule S hereto to which they are a party or otherwise required pursuant to this Agreement in connection with the transfer to Barrick (or its Affiliate) of the Consideration Royalties specified in Section 2.3(a)(iii), other than such consents, approvals, authorizations, releases, waivers, actions, registrations, declarations, filings or notices as are set forth on Schedule K.
- (iii) Purchaser and its Affiliates have all of the required power and authority to execute and deliver each of the documents set forth in Schedule S hereto or otherwise required pursuant to this Agreement in connection with the transfer to Barrick (or its Affiliate) of the Consideration Royalties specified in Section 2.3(a)(iii), and to authorize and take all such other actions, including actions on behalf of Crescent Valley Partners, L.P. and its partners, as are necessary or desirable to transfer the Consideration Royalties specified in Section 2.3(a)(iii) to Barrick (or its Affiliates).
- (iv) Without limiting the generality of Section 3.1(d), each of the documents set forth in Schedule S hereto or otherwise required pursuant to this Agreement in connection with the transfer to Barrick (or its Affiliate) of the Consideration Royalties specified in Section 2.3(a)(iii) that is to be executed and delivered by Crescent Valley Partners, L.P. will on Closing be duly executed and delivered by Crescent Valley Partners, L.P. and constitute a legal, valid and binding obligation of Crescent Valley Partners, L.P., enforceable against Crescent Valley Partners, L.P. in accordance with its terms, except as may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, liquidation, reorganization, reconstruction and other similar laws of general application affecting the enforceability of remedies and rights of creditors and except that equitable remedies such as specific performance and injunction are in the discretion of a court.

### **3.3 Disclaimer of Purchaser and Due Diligence**

(a) Purchaser hereby expressly disclaims any representation or warranty with respect to the value, merchantability or fitness for any purpose of, or title to or Encumbrances on, the Mineral Properties relating to any Consideration Royalty; the existence or presence of any mineral substance or ore; the feasibility or profitability of any mining operation or production on or with respect to the Mineral Properties relating to any Consideration Royalty; the value of the Consideration Royalties; the right or ability of the Operators to mine or produce minerals from the Mineral Properties relating to any Consideration Royalty; and the likelihood that minerals can or will be removed from the Mineral Properties relating to any Consideration Royalty in commercially saleable quantities.

(b) Barrick acknowledges that it has had such opportunity as it requires to conduct due diligence in respect of all matters pertaining to the Consideration Royalties and the Consideration Royalty Agreements, and any Liabilities, Permits and Contracts relating thereto, including conducting searches of the public records relating thereto, and in respect of the Mineral Properties relating to the Consideration Royalties, and that it is fully satisfied with the results. Barrick further acknowledges that the Consideration Royalties and the Consideration Royalty Agreements and Liabilities relating thereto are being sold, assigned and transferred to and assumed by Barrick, as the case may be, without the benefit of any representations or warranties from Purchaser or any other Person except for the representations and warranties contained in Section 3.1 and Section 3.2 (including the certificate delivered pursuant to Section 6.1(d), and with no other representations or warranties, whether express or implied, collateral, statutory or otherwise.

## **ARTICLE 4** **REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF BARRICK**

### **4.1 General Representations and Warranties of Barrick**

Barrick represents and warrants to Purchaser as follows and acknowledges that Purchaser is relying on the following representations and warranties in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement:

- (a) **Status** : Barrick (and each of its Affiliates) is a duly incorporated (or organized) and validly existing corporation (or other entity) under the Corporations Act, has never been dissolved or liquidated, and has full power and authority to acquire the Consideration Royalties and to enter into, and perform all its obligations under, this Agreement.
- (b) **Due Authorization** : The execution and delivery of this Agreement and all documents, instruments and agreements required to be executed and delivered by Barrick (or any of its Affiliates) pursuant to this Agreement, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, have been prior to such execution and delivery duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of Barrick (and such Affiliates).

- (c) **Non-Contravention** : Neither the execution and delivery of this Agreement nor the completion and performance of the transactions contemplated hereunder will (i) violate, result in a breach of or default under, or conflict with, (x) any of the provisions of the Charter Documents of Barrick (or any of its Affiliates), (y) any indenture, Contract, agreement or instrument to which Barrick (or any of its Affiliates) is a party or by which Barrick (or any of its Affiliates) is bound, including the Purchased Royalty Agreements, or (z) any Law, or (ii) give to any other Person, after the giving of notice or otherwise, any right of termination, cancellation or acceleration in or with respect to any indenture, Contract, agreement or instrument to which Barrick (or any of its Affiliates) is a party or is subject, or from which it derives benefit, including the Purchased Royalty Agreements (subject to any Third Party Purchase Rights and Buy Down Rights and provided all Third Party Consents are obtained).
- (d) **Enforceability** : This Agreement has been, and each document, instrument and agreement to be delivered on Closing to which Barrick (or any of its Affiliates) is a party will on Closing be, duly executed and delivered by Barrick (and such Affiliates) and this Agreement constitutes, and each such Closing document, instrument and agreement to which Barrick (or any of its Affiliates) is a party will on Closing constitute, a legal, valid and binding obligation of Barrick (and such Affiliates) enforceable against Barrick (or such Affiliates, as applicable) in accordance with its terms, except as may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, liquidation, reorganization, reconstruction and other similar laws of general application affecting the enforceability of remedies and rights of creditors and except that equitable remedies such as specific performance and injunction are in the discretion of a court.

#### **4.2 Representations and Warranties of Barrick Pertaining to the Purchased Royalties**

Barrick represents and warrants to Purchaser as follows and acknowledges that Purchaser is relying on the following representations and warranties in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement:

- (a) **No Encumbrances** : The Purchased Royalties are free and clear of all Encumbrances other than those Encumbrances set forth on Schedule L hereto. As of the Closing or such later date of transfer with respect to any Transferable Royalty that is subject to Section 5.4 and is subsequently transferred in accordance with Section 7.5, the Transferable Royalties shall be transferred to Purchaser free and clear of all Encumbrances other than those Encumbrances set forth on Schedule L hereto. As of the date any TPPR Outstanding Royalty is transferred in accordance with Section 7.5, the TPPR Royalty shall be transferred to Purchaser free and clear of all Encumbrances other than those Encumbrances set forth on Schedule L hereto.

- (b) **No Adverse Implications** : Except as disclosed in Schedule N hereto, neither the execution and delivery of this Agreement nor the completion and performance of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement will:
- (i) give any Person, other than Purchaser or its Affiliates, the right to terminate, cancel or amend any contractual or other right of Barrick or its Affiliates where such termination, cancellation or amendment would have a material adverse effect on any Purchased Royalty;
  - (ii) result in the creation of any Encumbrance on any Purchased Royalty or in a breach of or a default under any Contract or other agreement relating to any Purchased Royalty (including the Purchased Royalty Agreements) or in the crystallization of any floating charge on, or the acceleration of any rights or obligations in respect of, any Purchased Royalty; or
  - (iii) give rise to any right of first offer, pre-emptive right, right of first refusal or other right to purchase any of the Purchased Royalties or a portion thereof,

in each case except for the Third Party Purchase Rights disclosed in Schedule A hereto and provided all Third Party Consents are obtained

- (c) **Adverse Proceedings** : There are no current, pending or, to Barrick's knowledge, threatened Proceedings by or against Barrick or any Affiliate of Barrick relating to any Purchased Royalty or Purchased Royalty Agreement. To Barrick's knowledge, there is no basis for any other Proceeding which, if pursued, would have a significant likelihood of having a material adverse effect on any Purchased Royalty.
- (d) **Approvals** : There is no consent, approval, authorization, release, waiver or other action of, or any registration, declaration, filing or notice with or to, any Governmental Authority, Operator or other Person that is required for the execution or delivery by Barrick of this Agreement, or the completion or performance by Barrick of the transfer of the Purchased Royalties as contemplated herein, or the validity or enforceability of this Agreement against Barrick, other than (i) such consents, approvals, authorizations, releases, waivers, actions, registrations, declarations, filings or notices as may be required pursuant to the Foreign Acquisitions Act or in connection with Third Party Purchase Rights, (ii) any required Third Party Consents and (iii) any notices to be sent or delivered after the Closing Date.
- (e) **Material Contracts** : Schedule B contains a complete and accurate listing and description of all Purchased Royalty Agreements and, except as noted on Schedule B, correct and complete copies of such Purchased Royalty Agreements have been provided to Purchaser

by Barrick. None of the Purchased Royalty Agreements has been altered, modified, supplemented or amended (except as disclosed in Schedule B). Each of the Purchased Royalty Agreements is in full force and effect, except as disclosed in Schedule N. With respect to each of the Purchased Royalty Agreements (i) there are no existing material defaults thereunder by Barrick (or its Affiliates) or to Barrick's knowledge, the counterparty(ies) thereto, and (ii) to Barrick's knowledge, no event has occurred which (with notice, lapse of time or both) would constitute a material breach or default thereunder by any party, except as disclosed in Schedule N.

- (f) **No Adverse Knowledge** : Except as disclosed in this Agreement or in Schedule N hereto, to Barrick's knowledge, there is no information or fact relating to any Purchased Royalty, any Purchased Royalty Agreement, the counterparty to any Purchased Royalty Agreement, or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement which might reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect any Purchased Royalty.
- (g) **Litigation** : Except as disclosed in Schedule N hereto, there is no action, suit, prosecution or other similar proceeding of a material nature at law or in equity or before or by any Governmental Authority of which process initiating the same has been served on Barrick (or its Affiliates) or, to Barrick's knowledge, threatened against Barrick (or its Affiliates) that affects any interest of Barrick (or its Affiliates) in the Purchased Royalties.
- (h) **Compliance with Laws** : Except as disclosed in Schedule N hereto, Barrick (or its Affiliates) has not received from any Governmental Authority or any third party written notice of any pending or threatened investigation or enquiry by any Governmental Authority relating to any actual or alleged violation of any Law, including any Environmental Law, in, with respect to, or affecting any of the Purchased Royalties or the lands subject thereto.
- (i) **Data Room Disclosure**: Barrick has all right, title and authority to disclose all information provided by Barrick to Purchaser in the Data Room in respect of the Purchased Royalties, the Purchased Royalty Agreements and tenures relating to the Purchased Royalties and the Purchased Royalty Agreements.
- (j) **Affiliates** : Each of the entities listed on Schedule A as the holder of a Purchased Royalty is an Affiliate of Barrick.
- (k) **Non-Residents of Canada**: As at the Closing Date, none of the vendors of a Purchased Royalty that constitutes property (other than excluded property within the meaning of subsection 116(5) of the Tax Act) described in either subsection 116(1) or (5.2) of the Tax Act shall be a non-resident of Canada for purposes of the Tax Act, except for HMCOC in the event that the transfers contemplated under Section 2.6(a) are not completed prior to the Closing Date, in which event

HMCOC shall be a non-resident of Canada for purposes of the Tax Act and the provisions of Section 2.6(b) shall apply.

- (l) **Competition Act** : Assuming that the Closing Date is the date of this Agreement, neither (i) the aggregate value of all the Purchased Royalties nor (ii) the annual gross revenues from sales in or from Canada generated from the Purchased Royalties exceeds Cdn \$50,000,000, as determined pursuant to subsection 110(2) of the Competition Act, provided that, for the purposes of Section 6.2(a) of this Agreement, the assumption that the Closing Date is the date of this Agreement will not apply.
- (m) **Investment Canada Act** : The value of the Purchased Royalties, calculated in the manner prescribed by the Investment Canada Act, is less than Cdn \$5,000,000.

#### **4.3 Disclosure Qualification**

On the date hereof and on the Closing Date, each of the representations and warranties contained in Section 4.1 and Section 4.2 (including the representations and warranties set forth in the certificate delivered pursuant to Section 6.2(d)) shall be deemed for all purposes to be qualified in its entirety by reference to the full contents of the documents identified in Schedule Q hereto (prior to any updating of such Schedule pursuant to Section 7.3(e)). After the Closing Date, including for all purposes relating to any claim for indemnification, each of the representations and warranties contained in Section 4.1 and Section 4.2 (including the representations and warranties set forth in the certificate delivered pursuant to Section 6.2(d)) shall be deemed for all purposes to be qualified in its entirety by reference to the full contents of the documents identified in Schedule Q hereto as updated pursuant to Section 7.3(e). For greater certainty, to the extent that any inaccuracy in any such representation or warranty is patently evident or is disclosed, directly or indirectly, in the contents of the documents identified in the applicable version of Schedule Q, such representation and warranty will be deemed to be qualified by such disclosure, and neither Purchaser nor any Affiliate thereof shall be entitled to make any Claim for such inaccuracy in such representation or warranty. For greater certainty, to the extent that a document is referenced in a document identified in the applicable version of Schedule Q but not actually listed in the applicable version of Schedule Q, the representations and warranties will not be qualified by the full contents of such referenced document, but only by the contents of such referenced document that are patently evident or disclosed, directly or indirectly, in a document identified in the applicable version of Schedule Q.

#### **4.4 Disclaimer of Barrick and Due Diligence**

(a) Barrick hereby expressly disclaims any representation or warranty with respect to the value, merchantability or fitness for any purpose of, or title to or Encumbrances on, the Mineral Properties relating to any Purchased Royalty; the existence or presence of any mineral substance or ore; the feasibility or profitability of any mining operation or production on or with respect to the Mineral Properties relating to any Purchased Royalty; the value of the Purchased Royalties; the right or ability of the Operators to mine or produce minerals from the Mineral

Properties relating to any Purchased Royalty; and the likelihood that minerals can or will be removed from the Mineral Properties relating to any Purchased Royalty in commercially saleable quantities.

(b) Purchaser acknowledges that it has had such opportunity as it requires to conduct due diligence in respect of all matters pertaining to the Purchased Royalties and the Purchased Royalty Agreements, and any Liabilities, Permits and Contracts relating thereto, including conducting searches of the public records relating thereto, and in respect of the Mineral Properties relating to the Purchased Royalties, and that it is fully satisfied with the results. Purchaser further acknowledges that the Purchased Royalties and the Purchased Royalty Agreements and Liabilities relating thereto are being sold, assigned and transferred to and assumed by Purchaser, as the case may be, without the benefit of any representations or warranties from Barrick or any other Person except for the representations and warranties contained in Section 4.1 and Section 4.2, as qualified by Section 4.3 (including the representations and warranties set forth in the certificate delivered pursuant to Section 6.2 (d)), and with no other representations or warranties, whether express or implied, collateral, statutory or otherwise.

## **ARTICLE 5** **COVENANTS**

### **5.1 Operations Until Closing by Barrick**

Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement (including Schedule N hereto) or as otherwise agreed in writing by Barrick and Purchaser, Barrick shall (and shall cause its Affiliates to), to the extent applicable, (i) in the case of the Transferable Royalties, from the date hereof until the Closing Date (or in the case of the Transferable Royalties for which a Third Party Consent is not received prior to the Closing Date, from the date hereof until the date that the deliveries required by Section 7.5 are made or in the case of the Australian Royalties, from the date hereof until the later of the FIRB Transfer Date and the date that the deliveries required by Section 7.5 are made), (ii) in the case of TPPR Outstanding Royalties that are transferred to the Purchaser, from the date hereof until the date that the deliveries required by Section 7.5 are made, and (iii) in the case of TPPR Royalties that are transferred to a third party, from the date hereof until the date on which Barrick or its Affiliate transfers the applicable TPPR Royalty:

- (a) take good care of such Purchased Royalties and preserve, protect and safeguard such Purchased Royalties;
- (b) not allow any such Purchased Royalty to become subject to any Encumbrance on or after the date hereof other than those Encumbrances set forth on Schedule L hereto;
- (c) not, except pursuant to Third Party Purchase Rights or Buy Down Rights, (i) sell, assign, lease, license, transfer or otherwise dispose of, or agree to sell, assign, lease, license, transfer or otherwise dispose of, any such Purchased Royalty or portion thereof, (ii) initiate, solicit, knowingly encourage or knowingly facilitate

(including by way of furnishing non-public information or assistance) any inquiries or the making of any proposal or other action that constitutes, or may reasonably be expected to lead to, any sale, assignment, lease, license, transfer or other disposition of any such Purchased Royalty or portion thereof, or (iii) enter into discussions or negotiate with any Person in furtherance of such inquiries or otherwise with respect to any sale, assignment, lease, license, transfer or other disposition of any such Purchased Royalty or portion thereof; provided that Barrick shall be entitled to cause HMCOC to transfer the Allan Mine Potash Royalty, the Allan Mine Borax Royalty and the Golden Bear Royalty to one or more Affiliates of Barrick resident in Canada for purposes of the Tax Act, and Barrick shall be entitled to transfer, or cause the transfer of, any other Purchased Royalty to Barrick or an Affiliate of Barrick with the consent of Purchaser, not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed;

- (d) make all necessary tax, governmental and other filings necessary in respect to such Purchased Royalties in a timely fashion; and
- (e) not, without the prior written consent of Purchaser, amend or vary any such Purchased Royalty except:
  - (i) renewals or replacements of any of such Purchased Royalties on terms and conditions that are no less favourable to Barrick than those provided for under their respective Purchased Royalty Agreements;
  - (ii) pursuant to any Permits required so as to maintain such Purchased Royalty or to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement;
  - (iii) pursuant to and in accordance with any Third Party Purchase Rights or Buy Down Rights; or
  - (iv) as Barrick may determine to be necessary or appropriate in order to separate any Split Contract in accordance with Section 5.3.

## **5.2 Operations until Closing by Purchaser**

Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement or as otherwise agreed to in writing by Barrick and Purchaser, Purchaser shall (and shall cause its Affiliates to), to the extent applicable, from the date hereof until the Closing Date:

- (a) take good care of the Consideration Royalties and preserve, protect and safeguard the Consideration Royalties;
- (b) not allow any Consideration Royalty to become subject to any Encumbrance on or after the date hereof other than those Encumbrances set forth on Schedule M hereto;
- (c) not (i) sell, assign, lease, license, transfer or otherwise dispose of, or agree to sell, assign, lease, license, transfer or otherwise dispose of, any such Consideration

Royalty or portion thereof, (ii) initiate, solicit, knowingly encourage or knowingly facilitate (including by way of furnishing non-public information or assistance) any inquiries or the making of any proposal or other action that constitutes, or may reasonably be expected to lead to, any sale, assignment, lease, license, transfer or other disposition of any such Consideration Royalty or portion thereof, or (iii) enter into discussions or negotiate with any Person in furtherance of such inquiries or otherwise with respect to any sale, assignment, lease, license, transfer or other disposition of any such Consideration Royalty or portion thereof;

- (d) make all necessary tax, governmental and other filings necessary in respect to the Consideration Royalties in a timely fashion; and
- (e) not, without the prior written consent of Barrick, amend or vary any Consideration Royalty except:
  - (i) renewals or replacements of any of such Consideration Royalties on terms and conditions that are no less favourable to Purchaser than those provided for under their respective Consideration Royalty Agreements; or
  - (ii) pursuant to any Permits required so as to maintain such Consideration Royalty or to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

### **5.3 Third Party Consents; Split Contracts**

(a) Within 20 days of the date of this Agreement (or such earlier time or times as may be required by the terms of the applicable Purchased Royalty Agreements), Barrick shall give such notices (other than the FIRB Notice, which for greater certainty shall be the responsibility of Purchaser) as may be required by the terms of the Purchased Royalty Agreements (including any Split Contracts) to all Operators and other Persons whose consent, approval, authorization, release or waiver is required for the assignment of Barrick's (or its Affiliate's) interests in the Purchased Royalty Agreements and the transfer of the Purchased Royalties to Purchaser. Subject to Section 5.14, Barrick shall use all reasonable efforts to obtain all consents, approvals, authorizations, releases and waivers of any Governmental Authority, Operator or other Person (other than such consents, approvals, authorizations, releases or waivers as may be required pursuant to the Foreign Acquisitions Act which, for greater certainty, shall be the responsibility of Purchaser) (the "**Third Party Consents**") necessary for the assignment of Barrick's (or its Affiliate's) interests in the Purchased Royalty Agreements to Purchaser and the transfer of the Purchased Royalties to Purchaser (other than, for greater certainty, any consent, approval, authorization, release or waiver in respect of any Third Party Purchase Rights).

(b) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, in the case of any Split Contract where a Third Party Consent is required for Barrick (or its Affiliate) to assign the portions of the Split Contract that relate to the Purchased Royalties to Purchaser, Barrick shall use all reasonable efforts to obtain all consents and agreements required to separate such Split Contract into two or more separate agreements such that the ongoing rights, obligations and Liabilities of Barrick and

its Affiliates and the rights, obligations and Liabilities relating to the Purchased Royalties are not contained in the same agreement.

(c) Purchaser shall, at Barrick's request, co-operate with Barrick and use all reasonable efforts to assist Barrick in obtaining such Third Party Consents and shall promptly give to Barrick such information and copies of such documents relating to Purchaser which Barrick may reasonably request from time to time as is necessary and appropriate in order to obtain any Third Party Consent referred to above.

(d) In the case of any Split Contract where (i) a Third Party Consent is not required for Barrick (or its Affiliate) to assign the portions of the Split Contract that relate to the Purchased Royalties to Purchaser, or (ii) such Third Party Consents as are required for Barrick (or its Affiliate) to assign the portions of the Split Contract that relate to the Purchased Royalties to Purchaser have been obtained, Barrick shall assign to Purchaser only those portions of such Split Contract that contain the rights, obligations and Liabilities relating to the Purchased Royalties, which portions shall be treated as a Purchased Royalty Agreement and, for greater certainty, the remaining portions of such Split Contract, which contain the ongoing rights, obligations and Liabilities of Barrick and its Affiliates shall not be transferred to Purchaser.

#### **5.4 Consent Not Received By Closing**

(a) Subject to Section 5.4(b), if a Third Party Consent required to permit the transfer or assignment to Purchaser of Barrick's interest in any Purchased Royalty Agreement or Purchased Royalty is not received on or before the Closing or other time for transfer of such Purchased Royalty to Purchaser pursuant to Section 7.5, the transfer or assignment of such Purchased Royalty Agreement or Purchased Royalty in respect of which the Third Party Consent has not been received will not be effective in each case until the applicable Third Party Consent has been received and such Purchased Royalty Agreement or Purchased Royalty (including all rights in respect thereof) will be held by Barrick following the Closing (in the case of Transferable Royalties) or other time for transfer of such Purchased Royalty pursuant to Section 7.5 (in the case of TPPR Outstanding Royalties to be transferred to Purchaser) in trust for the benefit and exclusive use of Purchaser until such time as such Third Party Consent is received and the applicable Purchased Royalty and related Purchased Royalty Agreement is transferred to Purchaser in accordance with Section 7.5(c). Barrick shall only make use of such Purchased Royalty Agreement or Purchased Royalty held in trust for the benefit and exclusive use of Purchaser in accordance with the directions of Purchaser that do not conflict with the terms governing such Purchased Royalty Agreement or Purchased Royalty. Purchaser will co-operate with such efforts and use all reasonable efforts to assist Barrick in obtaining such Third Party Consents.

(b) In the case of any Split Contract where a Third Party Consent is required for Barrick (or its Affiliate) to assign the portions of the Split Contract that relate to the Purchased Royalties to Purchaser, unless the parties otherwise agree, the transfer or assignment of such Split Contract will not be effective until the Split Contract has been separated as described in Section 5.3, and such Split Contract will be held by Barrick following the Closing (in the case of Transferable Royalties) or other time for transfer of such Purchased Royalty pursuant to Section 7.5 (in the case of TPPR Outstanding Royalties to be transferred to Purchaser) in trust for the

benefit and use of Purchaser to the extent, and only to the extent, that such Split Contract relates to a Purchased Royalty, until such Split Contract has been separated and the rights, obligations and Liabilities relating to a Purchased Royalty have been transferred to Purchaser as described in Section 5.3(d). As it relates to rights, obligations and Liabilities relating to a Purchased Royalty, Barrick shall only make use of such Split Contract in accordance with the directions of Purchaser that do not conflict with the terms governing such Split Contract. As it relates to rights, obligations and Liabilities of Barrick or its Affiliates that are not related to a Purchased Royalty, Barrick may make use of such Split Contract in such manner as it sees fit.

### **5.5 Third Party Purchase Rights**

(a) Purchaser shall give Barrick instructions with respect to such notices as may be required by the terms of the Purchased Royalty Agreements to be provided to any Person who is the holder of a Third Party Purchase Right. Such instructions shall (i) include the form of notice to be used and delivery instructions and state as the purchase price the amount allocated to the Purchased Royalty as set forth on Schedule D hereto, (ii) provide that such notices will be delivered in respect of each applicable Purchased Royalty in accordance with the times therefor set forth on Schedule O hereto, and (iii) be provided to Barrick sufficiently in advance of the applicable time set forth on Schedule O to allow Barrick or its Affiliate to deliver the applicable notice in accordance with the time therefor set forth on Schedule O, in each case unless the parties otherwise mutually agree. If Purchaser does provide instructions in accordance with the second sentence of this Section 5.5(a), then Barrick or its Affiliates will comply with such instructions or take an Independent Action, but in any event Barrick or its Affiliates will provide the notices required by the terms of the applicable Purchased Royalty Agreements. If Purchaser does not provide instructions in accordance with the second sentence of this Section 5.5(a), then Barrick or its Affiliates shall deliver notices to all Persons who are holders of Third Party Purchase Rights in respect of any Purchased Royalty or pursuant to any Purchased Royalty Agreement within the times required by the applicable Purchased Royalty Agreement, which notices shall state as the purchase price the amount allocated to the Purchased Royalty as set forth on Schedule D hereto, and such notices given by Barrick or its Affiliates will be deemed to be consistent with the instructions of Purchaser and shall not be an Independent Action (provided that, for greater certainty, the provisions of this Section 5.5, including with respect to requesting instructions and complying with instructions or taking any Independent Action, shall apply to any actions taken thereafter). Barrick shall promptly provide to Purchaser copies of all written notices and responses received in response to the notices given by Barrick (or its Affiliates) pursuant to this Section 5.5(a).

(b) From time to time, as required or appropriate in connection with Third Party Purchase Rights (including in connection with the potential exercise of Third Party Purchase Rights, any disputes or challenges relating to the exercise or non-exercise of Third Party Purchase Rights or the terms of the Third Party Purchase Rights and any settlement of any litigation or arbitration relating to such disputes or challenges), following receipt of a request therefor from Barrick, Purchaser shall provide to Barrick instructions in accordance with this Section 5.5(b) with respect to the actions to be taken with respect thereto. If Purchaser fails to provide instructions in response to a timely request therefor from Barrick, then Barrick and its Affiliates shall be permitted either to not take any action or to take such action as may have been

proposed in Barrick's request, which action (or failure to act) will be deemed to be consistent with the instructions of Purchaser and shall not be an Independent Action. Barrick (or its Affiliates) may choose not to follow instructions given by Purchaser pursuant to this Section 5.5.

(c) If Barrick (or its Affiliates) takes an action or fails to take an action with respect to the Third Party Purchase Rights of a TPPR Royalty where such action or failure to act is inconsistent with the instructions of Purchaser given in accordance with this Section 5.5 (each an "**Independent Action**"), then:

- (i) as provided in Section 9.2(c), Purchaser's obligation to indemnify Barrick for Losses pursuant to Section 9.2(c) shall be limited to Losses suffered or incurred by Barrick or its Affiliates as a result of or arising directly or indirectly out of or in connection with actions taken or not taken by Barrick or its Affiliates that were not Independent Actions (regardless of whether such Losses are suffered or incurred prior to or after the time that Barrick takes the Independent Action), and for purposes of greater certainty, Purchaser shall not be obligated to indemnify Barrick for Losses suffered or incurred by Barrick or its Affiliates as a result of or arising directly or indirectly out of or in connection with actions taken or not taken by Barrick or its Affiliates that were Independent Actions; and
- (ii) the "TPPR Payment Amount" shall be the amount allocated to that TPPR Royalty in Schedule D, less any amounts owing to Barrick pursuant to Section 9.2(c) which have not been paid.

(d) If Barrick (or its Affiliates) does not take any action (or fail to take any action) with respect to the Third Party Purchase Rights of a TPPR Royalty that is an Independent Action, then:

- (i) as provided in Section 9.2(c), Purchaser shall indemnify Barrick pursuant to Section 9.2(c) for Losses suffered or incurred by Barrick or its Affiliates as a result of or arising directly or indirectly out of or in connection with actions taken or not taken by Barrick or its Affiliates with respect to any Third Party Purchase Rights (regardless of whether such Losses are suffered or incurred prior to or after the time that the TPPR Royalty is transferred to Purchaser or its Affiliate or to a third party, as the case may be); and
- (ii) the "TPPR Payment Amount" shall be the gross proceeds received by Barrick or its Affiliate from the transfer of such TPPR Royalty, less any amounts owing to Barrick pursuant to Section 9.2(c) which have not been paid.

(e) Purchaser shall, at Barrick's request, co-operate with Barrick and use all reasonable efforts to assist Barrick to comply with the provisions of this Section 5.5.

(f) The parties agree to cooperate in good faith to take such actions and execute such documents or instruments as may be necessary or desirable in order to recommence the period of

time in which a TPPR Royalty can be sold to Purchaser if the period of time within which such sale may be completed expires prior to the Closing Date.

(g) All requests for instructions from Barrick given to Purchaser pursuant to this Section 5.5 must be in writing and include a specific request for instructions. All requests for instructions must be made sufficiently in advance of the required instructions to give Purchaser a reasonable amount of time to provide instructions.

(h) All instructions to be given by Purchaser pursuant to this Section 5.5 must be reasonable, in compliance with applicable Law, the applicable Purchased Royalty Agreement(s) and this Agreement, in writing and in sufficient detail to make clear to Barrick the actions required to comply with such instructions. All such instructions must be received by Barrick from Purchaser promptly after a request therefor, and in any event sufficiently in advance of the required action to give Barrick a reasonable amount of time to comply with such instructions.

#### **5.6 No Reduction in Purchase Price**

The Purchase Price shall not be reduced as a result of the refusal of or failure to obtain any Third Party Consents or the exercise of any Third Party Purchase Rights. Purchaser accepts the entire risk that the Third Party Purchase Rights may be exercised and any required Third Party Consents may be refused or otherwise not obtained and acknowledges and agrees that Purchaser shall have no Claim against Barrick as a result thereof.

#### **5.7 Notice to Operators**

(a) Within 10 days after the Closing Date, Purchaser shall give such notices to the applicable Operators and other Persons as may be required by the terms of the Purchased Royalty Agreements relating to the Transferable Royalties, other than those held in trust pursuant to Section 5.4 and any Australian Royalties not transferred on the Closing Date as a result of an Unsatisfied FIRB Condition, of the transfer of such Transferable Royalties to Purchaser, including instructions to such Operators to make payment to Purchaser of all amounts payable in respect of, as applicable, production and/or operations at the underlying Mineral Properties occurring on or after the Closing Date. This Section 5.7 shall apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to all TPPR Outstanding Royalties transferred to Purchaser, all Purchased Royalties held in trust pursuant to Section 5.4 that are transferred to Purchaser and all Australian Royalties transferred to Purchaser pursuant to Section 7.5(d).

(b) After the Closing Date, Barrick shall be responsible for giving such notices to the applicable Operators and other Persons as Barrick may determine appropriate and as may be required by the terms of the Consideration Royalty Agreements relating to the Consideration Royalties of the transfer of the Consideration Royalties to Barrick (or its Affiliate), including instructions to such Operators to make payment to Barrick (or its Affiliate) of all amounts payable in respect of, as applicable, production and/or operations at the underlying Mineral Properties occurring on or after the Closing Date.

## **5.8 Barrick Covenants**

(a) Barrick hereby covenants and agrees that prior to and following the Closing Date it shall promptly forward to Purchaser or otherwise notify Purchaser of any notices it or its Affiliates receive on or after the date hereof in respect of the Purchased Royalties or the Purchased Royalty Agreements relating thereto (excluding, for greater certainty, such notices that are delivered in respect of any TPPR Royalty that is transferred to a third party after the date of such transfer).

(b) Barrick covenants and agrees that from and after the Closing Date (or other date of transfer), it shall, or its Affiliate(s) shall (in which case Barrick shall cause its Affiliate(s) to), as the case may be, execute such assignment or other agreements and applications as may be reasonably required to (i) permit the Consideration Royalties to be transferred to Barrick (or its Affiliate), and Barrick's (or its Affiliate's) interest in the Consideration Royalties to be registered by Barrick (or its Affiliate) to the greatest extent possible under Law, and (ii) permit the Purchased Royalties (other than the TPPR Royalties that are not transferred to Purchaser) to be transferred to Purchaser (or its Affiliate), and Purchaser's (or its Affiliate's) interest in the Purchased Royalties (other than the TPPR Royalties that are not transferred to Purchaser) to be registered by Purchaser (or its Affiliate) to the greatest extent possible under Law.

(c) Barrick agrees that it shall provide Purchaser and its designated representatives with access to the Data Room and all Books and Records contained in the Data Room from the date hereof up to the Closing Date and that on the Closing Date or as promptly as possible thereafter, it shall deliver to Purchaser either physical or electronic copies (or originals to the extent they are in the possession or control of Barrick and reasonably available) of all Books and Records identified on Schedule Q (as updated pursuant to Section 7.3(e)) relating to the Transferable Royalties, in each case subject to any confidentiality obligations then applicable to Barrick or any of its Affiliates to any third party as disclosed on Schedule N. Barrick further agrees that it shall deliver to Purchaser either physical or electronic copies (or originals to the extent they are in the possession or control of Barrick and reasonably available) of all Books and Records identified on Schedule Q (as updated pursuant to Section 7.3(e)) relating to the TPPR Outstanding Royalties subsequently transferred to Purchaser in accordance with Section 7.5(a), the Purchased Royalties that are subject to Section 5.4 subsequently transferred to Purchaser in accordance with Section 7.5(c) and the Australian Royalties subsequently transferred to Purchaser in accordance with Section 7.5(d) on the applicable date such TPPR Outstanding Royalties, Purchased Royalties or Australian Royalties, as applicable, are transferred to Purchaser or as promptly as possible thereafter, subject to any confidentiality obligations then applicable to Barrick or any of its Affiliates to any third party as disclosed on Schedule N.

(d) Barrick hereby covenants and agrees that prior to and after the Closing Date it shall, subject to any confidentiality obligations then applicable to Barrick or any of its Affiliates to any third party as disclosed on Schedule N, use commercially reasonable efforts to provide to Purchaser such information as Purchaser may reasonably request in order for Purchaser to prepare such pro forma and historical financial statements as may be required by applicable United States securities laws and Barrick shall ensure that such information provided to Purchaser is assembled in good faith based on Barrick's internal records;

provided, however, Purchaser shall have sole responsibility for preparing any such pro forma and historical financial statements and for the contents thereof, including those portions based, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, upon information provided by Barrick, and Purchaser shall indemnify and hold Barrick and its Affiliates harmless from and against any Losses suffered or incurred, arising directly or indirectly from or in connection with such pro forma and historical financial statements.

(e) To the extent that Purchaser identifies that (i) the mining registry in a particular jurisdiction does not correctly reflect that the payor of a Purchased Royalty (other than a TPPR Royalty that is transferred to a third party) is the registered holder of all claims, concessions or tenements to which the Purchased Royalty applies, or that (ii) a deed of assumption assuming the Purchased Royalties should have been executed by the payor of a Purchased Royalty and registered and was not, Purchaser may request, and Barrick may, in its discretion, provide, assistance in connection with the procurement of such deeds of assumption and updating the records at such mining registry in accordance with applicable law; provided that Barrick shall have no liability for any actions taken or not taken by Barrick pursuant to this Section 5.8(e), for any failure to procure a deed of assumption or to update any records at any mining registry or for any failure to assist with any such procurement or updating.

### **5.9 Purchaser Covenants**

(a) Purchaser covenants and agrees that from and after the Closing Date (or other date of transfer), it shall, or its Affiliate(s) shall (in which case Purchaser shall cause its Affiliate(s) to), as the case may be, execute such assignment, termination or other agreements and applications as may be reasonably required to (i) permit the Purchased Royalties (other than TPPR Royalties that are not transferred to Purchaser) to be transferred to Purchaser (or its Affiliate), and Purchaser's (or its Affiliate's) interest in the Purchased Royalties (other than the TPPR Royalties that are not transferred to Purchaser) to be registered by Purchaser (or its Affiliate) to the greatest extent possible under Law, and (ii) permit the Consideration Royalties to be transferred to Barrick (or its Affiliate), and Barrick's (or its Affiliate's) interest in the Consideration Royalties to be registered by Barrick (or its Affiliate) to the greatest extent possible under Law.

(b) Purchaser covenants and agrees that upon Closing all information provided by Purchaser to Barrick in respect of the Consideration Royalties and tenures relating to the Consideration Royalties, including the Books and Records relating thereto shall become the property of Barrick.

(c) Purchaser covenants and agrees that prior to and following the Closing Date it shall promptly forward to Barrick any notices it or its Affiliates receive on or after the date hereof in respect of the Consideration Royalties or the Consideration Royalty Agreements relating thereto (other than notices provided to Purchaser by Barrick or its Affiliates).

### **5.10 FIRB Notice**

Purchaser shall, within ten Business Days after the date hereof, deliver to the Treasurer of the Commonwealth of Australia a written notice (" **FIRB Notice** ") in the prescribed

form and in accordance with section 26A of the Foreign Acquisitions Act, and otherwise in accordance the provisions of the Foreign Acquisitions Act, in respect of the purchase and sale of the Australian Royalties in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Purchaser shall further request in the FIRB Notice that the Treasurer provide written acknowledgement of the receipt of such FIRB Notice and, upon receipt by Purchaser of such acknowledgement, if any, promptly provide a copy of the same to Barrick. Barrick shall cooperate with Purchaser in connection with the preparation of the FIRB Notice, including promptly providing to Purchaser such information and copies of such documents relating to Barrick which Purchaser may reasonably request from time to time as are necessary and appropriate in order to prepare such FIRB Notice. Following delivery of the FIRB Notice, Purchaser shall keep Barrick apprised of all actions taken or to be taken and communications and correspondence between Purchaser and the Treasurer with respect thereto and provide Barrick with copies of any documentation provided to, or received from, the Treasurer of the Commonwealth of Australia and promptly provide to Barrick with any correspondence from, or on behalf of, the Treasurer of the Commonwealth of Australia evidencing the satisfaction or fulfilment of the FIRB Condition.

#### **5.11 Mutual Covenants**

Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement or as otherwise agreed upon in writing by the parties, each party shall from the date of this Agreement up to the Closing Date use all reasonable efforts to ensure that the representations and warranties of such party in this Agreement are true and correct as of the Closing Date and that the covenants and conditions to be fulfilled by each such party pursuant to this Agreement are fulfilled on or prior to the Closing Date, and shall promptly inform the other party of any state of facts that will or is reasonably likely to result in any representation or warranty of such party being untrue or incorrect or in any covenant or condition being unfulfilled at Closing.

#### **5.12 Performance by Affiliates**

To the extent any action or thing, or any document, instrument or other agreement to be executed or delivered, or any other payment, obligation or covenant to be fulfilled, observed or performed by either party pursuant to this Agreement or any other document, instrument or agreement contemplated hereunder, required to consummate the transactions contemplated hereunder would require an Affiliate of such party to do such action or thing, or execute and deliver such document, instrument or other agreement, or fulfill, observe or perform such other payment, obligation or covenant, each of the parties covenants and agrees to cause its Affiliate(s), as applicable, to do all such actions or things, execute and deliver all such documents, instruments and other agreements and to fulfill, observe and perform all such payments, obligations and covenants.

#### **5.13 Books and Records**

(a) Purchaser agrees that, to the greatest extent possible, it shall provide Barrick and its designated representatives with access to any Books and Records and other information relating to the Consideration Royalties that Barrick may reasonably request from time to time from the date hereof up to the Closing Date and that at the Closing it shall deliver to Barrick all

such Books and Records and other information relating to the Consideration Royalties (other than notices, correspondence, notes, written information, data and other documents provided to Purchaser by Barrick, its Affiliates or their predecessors in interest).

(b) From the date hereof until the date that is 12 months after the Closing Date, Barrick shall provide (i) to Purchaser certain additional Books and Records relating to the Purchased Royalties identified by Barrick and (ii) to Purchaser and its designated representatives reasonable access that Purchaser may reasonably request from time to time to any Books and Records relating to the Purchased Royalties in the possession or control of Barrick (other than TPPR Royalties that are not transferred to Purchaser), and (after the Closing Date) Barrick shall provide to Purchaser copies (or originals to the extent they are in the possession or control of Barrick and reasonably available) of such Books and Records physically identified by Purchaser or its designated representatives during any access visit, in each case subject to any continuing confidentiality obligations then applicable to Barrick or any of its Affiliates to any third party as disclosed on Schedule N.

(c) Purchaser and its Affiliates will retain all Books and Records provided by Barrick and its Affiliates, and provide Barrick and its designated representatives with access to any such Books and Records that Barrick may reasonably request from time to time for the purposes of investigating, responding to or defending against any Claim or any Liability alleged to have been retained by Barrick in respect of any Purchased Royalty.

#### **5.14 Transfer of Certain TPPR Royalties**

(a) The parties acknowledge and agree that, in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, those TPPR Royalties in respect of which Third Party Purchase Rights are exercised and the TPPR Royalty is transferred to a third party shall not be transferred to Purchaser.

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, neither Barrick nor any of its Affiliates shall be under any obligation to transfer to Purchaser any TPPR Royalty in respect of which the applicable Third Party Purchase Rights have been exercised and such TPPR Royalty has been transferred to a third party and neither Barrick nor any of its Affiliates shall be under any obligation to take any action in connection with the transfer of any such TPPR Royalty to Purchaser, including obtaining any Third Party Consent in respect of such a transfer of such TPPR Royalty to Purchaser.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, neither Purchaser nor any of its Affiliates shall take any action to transfer or facilitate the transfer of any TPPR Royalty to Purchaser, including providing any notice to any Operator, until such time as the applicable Third Party Purchase Rights are waived or have lapsed or are otherwise terminated.

**ARTICLE 6**  
**CONDITIONS OF CLOSING**

**6.1 Conditions of Closing in Favour of Barrick**

The obligation of Barrick to complete the transactions contemplated by this Agreement is subject to each of the following conditions for the exclusive benefit of Barrick, being fulfilled or performed at or prior to the Closing Date:

- (a) **Representations and Warranties** . The representations and warranties of Purchaser contained in this Agreement (including the representations and warranties contained in Sections 3.1 and 3.2) shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the Closing Date (other than the representations and warranties which are qualified with reference to materiality, which representations and warranties shall be true and correct in all respects on and as of the Closing Date) with the same force and effect as though such representations and warranties had been made at and as of the Closing Date;
- (b) **Covenants** . All of the terms, covenants, obligations and conditions of this Agreement to be performed, observed or complied with by Purchaser on or before the Closing Date shall have been duly performed, observed or complied with by Purchaser;
- (c) **No Orders or Proceedings** . No injunction or restraining order or other decision, ruling or order of any Governmental Authority of competent jurisdiction being in effect which prohibits, restrains, materially limits or imposes material adverse conditions on, the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and no action or proceeding having been instituted or remaining pending or having been threatened and not resolved before any such Governmental Authority to restrain, prohibit, materially limit or impose material adverse conditions on such contemplated transactions;
- (d) **Certificate of Purchaser** . Purchaser shall have delivered to Barrick a certificate of Purchaser dated the Closing Date, executed by an authorized senior officer of Purchaser, certifying that the representations and warranties made by Purchaser in this Agreement are true and correct in all material respects as at the Closing Date (other than the representations and warranties which are qualified with reference to materiality, which representations and warranties shall be certified to be true and correct in all respects as at the Closing Date) and that all terms, covenants, obligations and conditions to be observed, performed or complied with by Purchaser on or before the Closing Date pursuant to the terms of this Agreement have been duly observed, performed or complied with by Purchaser;
- (e) **Royalty Assignment Agreements** . In respect of each of the Transferable Royalties, Purchaser shall have delivered to Barrick a duly executed Royalty Assignment Agreement (in the applicable form);

- (f) **Assignment of Consideration Royalties** . In respect of each of the Consideration Royalties, Purchaser shall have delivered to Barrick a duly executed original of each of the documents attached hereto as Schedule S;
- (g) **Encumbrances** . In respect of each of the Consideration Royalties, Purchaser shall have obtained a full discharge and release of all Encumbrances identified to be removed on Schedule M and shall deliver evidence satisfactory to Barrick, acting reasonably, of such discharge and release; and
- (h) **Delivery of Other Documents** . Purchaser shall have delivered all other necessary transfers, assignments and other documentation in form and substance agreed to by the parties, acting reasonably, required to transfer the Consideration Royalties, including the Consideration Royalty Agreements, to Barrick or an Affiliate thereof as contemplated pursuant to this Agreement.

In the event that any of the foregoing conditions is not performed, fulfilled or complied with at or before the Closing Date, Barrick may terminate this Agreement by written notice to Purchaser, in which event, subject to Section 11.10, this Agreement shall be terminated, Barrick shall be released from all obligations under this Agreement and Purchaser will also be so released unless (i) Purchaser was reasonably capable of causing such condition or conditions to be fulfilled or (ii) Purchaser has breached any of its covenants or obligations in or under this Agreement (in which case of clause (i) or clause (ii) Barrick shall be entitled to make a Claim for any Loss arising therefrom in accordance with Section 9.2). The foregoing conditions are for the exclusive benefit of Barrick and accordingly Barrick will be entitled to waive compliance with any such conditions if it sees fit to do so.

## **6.2 Conditions of Closing in Favour of Purchaser**

The obligation of Purchaser to complete the transactions contemplated by this Agreement is subject to each of the following terms and conditions for the exclusive benefit of Purchaser, being fulfilled or performed at or prior to the Closing Date:

- (a) **Representations and Warranties** . The representations and warranties of Barrick contained in this Agreement (including the representations and warranties contained in Sections 4.1 and 4.2, as qualified by Section 4.3) shall be true and correct in all material respects on and as of the Closing Date (other than the representations and warranties which are qualified with reference to materiality, which representations and warranties shall be true and correct in all respects on and as of the Closing Date) with the same force and effect as though such representations and warranties had been made at and as of the Closing Date;
- (b) **Covenants**. All of the terms, covenants, obligations and conditions of this Agreement to be performed, observed or complied with by Barrick on or before the Closing Date shall have been duly performed, observed or complied with by Barrick;
- (c) **No Orders or Proceedings** . No injunction or restraining order or other decision, ruling or order of any Governmental Authority of competent jurisdiction being in

effect which prohibits, restrains, materially limits or imposes material adverse conditions on, the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and no action or proceeding having been instituted or remaining pending or having been threatened and not resolved before any such Governmental Authority to restrain, prohibit, materially limit or impose material adverse conditions on such contemplated transactions;

- (d) **Certificate of Barrick.** Barrick shall have delivered to Purchaser a certificate of Barrick dated the Closing Date, executed by an authorized senior officer of Barrick, certifying that the representations and warranties made by Barrick in this Agreement are true and correct in all material respects as at the Closing Date (other than the representations and warranties which are qualified with reference to materiality, which representations and warranties shall be certified to be true and correct in all respects as at the Closing Date) and that all terms, covenants, obligations and conditions to be observed, performed or complied with by Barrick on or before the Closing Date pursuant to the terms of this Agreement have been duly observed, performed or complied with by Barrick;
- (e) **Royalty Assignment Agreements .** In respect of each of the Transferable Royalties, Barrick shall have delivered to Purchaser a duly executed Royalty Assignment Agreement (in the applicable form) or, in the case of any Transferable Royalties for which a Third Party Consent has yet to be obtained, an executed declaration from Barrick that it is holding such Transferable Royalties in trust for Purchaser pursuant to and in accordance with Section 5.4;
- (f) **Assignment of Consideration Royalties .** In respect of each of the Consideration Royalties, Barrick shall have delivered to Purchaser a duly executed original of each of the documents attached hereto as Schedule S; and
- (g) **Delivery of Other Documents .** Barrick shall have delivered all other necessary transfers, assignments and other documentation in form and substance agreed to by the parties, acting reasonably, required to transfer the Transferable Royalties, including the Purchased Royalty Agreements relating thereto, to Purchaser as contemplated pursuant to this Agreement.

In the event that any of the foregoing conditions is not performed, fulfilled or complied with at or before the Closing Date, Purchaser may terminate this Agreement by written notice to Barrick, in which event, subject to Section 11.10, this Agreement shall be terminated, Purchaser shall be released from all obligations under this Agreement and Barrick will also be so released unless (i) Barrick was reasonably capable of causing such condition or conditions to be fulfilled or (ii) Barrick has breached any of its covenants or obligations in or under this Agreement (in which case of clause (i) or clause (ii) Purchaser shall be entitled to make a Claim for any Loss arising therefrom in accordance with Section 9.3). The foregoing conditions are for the exclusive benefit of Purchaser and accordingly Purchaser will be entitled to waive compliance with any such conditions if it sees fit to do so.

**ARTICLE 7**  
**CLOSING ARRANGEMENTS**

**7.1 Date and Place of Closing**

Subject to Article 6, the closing of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the “**Closing**”) shall occur on October 1, 2008 or on such other date as may be mutually agreed upon in writing by the parties (the “**Closing Date**”). The Closing shall take place in the offices of Davies Ward Phillips & Vineberg LLP at Suite 4400, 1 First Canadian Place, Toronto, Ontario at 8:30 a.m. (Toronto time) or at such other locations or times as may be agreed upon by the parties.

**7.2 Purchaser’s Closing Deliveries**

At the Closing, Purchaser shall deliver the following to Barrick:

- (a) the Purchase Price paid and satisfied in accordance with Section 2.4(b) hereof;
- (b) certified copies of resolutions of the directors of Purchaser approving the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the execution and delivery of this Agreement and all documents, instruments and agreements required to be executed and delivered by Purchaser pursuant to this Agreement and the performance by Purchaser of its rights and obligations thereunder;
- (c) in respect of each of the Transferable Royalties (other than any Australian Royalties if there is an Unsatisfied FIRB Condition and any Transferable Royalties for which a Third Party Consent has yet to be obtained), an executed Royalty Assignment Agreement (in the applicable form);
- (d) in respect of each of the Consideration Royalties, a duly executed original of each of the documents attached hereto as Schedule S;
- (e) all Books and Records relating to the Consideration Royalties (other than notices, correspondence, notes, written information, data and other documents provided to Purchaser by Barrick, its Affiliates or their predecessors in interest);
- (f) copies of all Third Party Consents received in connection with the Consideration Royalties;
- (g) unless there is an Unsatisfied FIRB Condition, evidence to Barrick acting reasonably that the FIRB Condition has been satisfied or fulfilled;
- (h) a certificate of Purchaser pursuant to and in accordance with Section 6.1(d);
- (i) a FIRPTA certificate in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Barrick to the effect that Purchaser and/or each of its Affiliates that is transferring a Consideration Royalty relating to property located in the United States is not a

“foreign person” within the meaning of Section 1445(f)(3) of the *Internal Revenue Code of 1986*; and

- (j) such other transfers, assignments and other documentation in form and substance agreed to by the parties, acting reasonably, required to transfer the Consideration Royalties, including the Consideration Royalty Agreements, to Barrick or an Affiliate thereof.

### **7.3 Barrick’s Closing Deliveries**

At the Closing Barrick shall deliver the following to Purchaser:

- (a) the Consideration Price paid and satisfied in accordance with Section 2.4(a) hereof;
- (b) in respect of each of the Transferable Royalties, an executed Royalty Assignment Agreement (in the applicable form), or in the case of any Transferable Royalties for which a Third Party Consent has yet to be obtained, an executed declaration from Barrick that it is holding such Purchased Royalties in trust for Purchaser pursuant to and in accordance with Section 5.4; provided that if there is an Unsatisfied FIRB Condition, no Australian Royalties shall be transferred on the Closing Date or held in trust after the Closing Date except as provided in Section 7.5(d);
- (c) the TPPR Payment Amount for each TPPR Sold Royalty (without interest) (other than any Australian Royalties if there is an Unsatisfied FIRB Condition);
- (d) in respect of each of the Consideration Royalties, a duly executed original of each of the documents attached hereto as Schedule S;
- (e) an update to Schedule Q to this Agreement identifying all of the additional Books and Records provided to Purchaser following the date hereof and prior to the Closing Date (which, for greater certainty and as provided in Section 4.3, will update the Schedule Q attached to this Agreement after the Closing Date, including for all purposes relating to any claim for indemnification, but will not update Schedule Q for purposes of determining whether the closing conditions in Section 6.2 are satisfied as of the Closing Date);
- (f) copies of any Third Party Consents received in connection with the Transferable Royalties (other than any Australian Royalties if there is an Unsatisfied FIRB Condition);
- (g) a certificate of Barrick pursuant to and in accordance with Section 6.2(d);
- (h) a FIRPTA certificate in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Purchaser to the effect that Barrick and/or each of its Affiliates that is transferring a Purchased Royalty relating to property located in the United States is not a

“foreign person” within the meaning of Section 1445(f)(3) of the *Internal Revenue Code of 1986* ; and

- (i) such other transfers, assignments and other documentation in form and substance agreed to by the parties, acting reasonably, required to transfer the Transferable Royalties (other than any Australian Royalties if there is an Unsatisfied FIRB Condition), including the Purchased Royalty Agreements relating thereto, to Purchaser.

#### **7.4 Concurrent Delivery**

It shall be a condition of the Closing that all matters of payment and the execution and delivery of documents by any party to the other party pursuant to the terms of this Agreement shall be concurrent requirements and that nothing will be complete at the Closing until everything required as a condition precedent to the Closing has been paid, executed and delivered, as the case may be.

#### **7.5 Post-Closing Deliveries and Payments**

(a) From time to time, with respect to TPPR Outstanding Royalties where the applicable Third Party Purchase Rights are waived, lapse or are otherwise terminated on or after the Closing Date (subject to Section 7.5(d) in respect of any such TPPR Outstanding Royalties that are Australian Royalties if the FIRB Transfer Date has not occurred), within 30 days after such waiver, lapse or termination, or on such later date as may be instructed by Purchaser pursuant to Section 5.5:

- (i) Barrick shall deliver (or cause to be delivered) to Purchaser:
  - (A) an executed Royalty Assignment Agreement (in the applicable form), or in the case of any such TPPR Outstanding Royalties for which a Third Party Consent has yet to be obtained, an executed declaration from Barrick that it is holding such TPPR Outstanding Royalties in trust for Purchaser pursuant to and in accordance with Section 5.4;
  - (B) such other transfers, assignments and other documentation in form and substance agreed to by the parties, acting reasonably, required to transfer such TPPR Outstanding Royalties, including the Purchased Royalty Agreements relating thereto, to Purchaser; and
  - (C) copies of all Third Party Consents received in connection with such TPPR Outstanding Royalties; and
- (ii) Purchaser shall deliver to Barrick an executed Royalty Assignment Agreement (in the applicable form) with respect to such TPPR Outstanding Royalties, other than such TPPR Outstanding Royalties for which a Third Party Consent has yet to be obtained.

(b) From time to time, with respect to TPPR Outstanding Royalties where the applicable Third Party Purchase Rights are exercised and the TPPR Royalty is transferred to a third party pursuant to the applicable Third Party Purchase Rights on or after the Closing Date (subject to Section 7.5(d) in respect of any such TPPR Outstanding Royalties that are Australian Royalties if the FIRB Transfer Date has not occurred), within 30 days after completion of such transfer, Barrick shall deliver (or cause to be delivered) to Purchaser the TPPR Payment Amount for such TPPR Outstanding Royalty, with interest from the Closing Date to the date of payment at Barrick's cost of borrowing.

(c) From time to time, with respect to Purchased Royalties that are subject to Section 5.4 where the applicable Third Party Consent is obtained on or after the Closing Date (subject to Section 7.5(d) in respect of any such Purchased Royalties that are Australian Royalties if the FIRB Transfer Date has not occurred), within 30 days after such consent:

- (i) Barrick shall deliver (or cause to be delivered) to Purchaser:
  - (A) an executed Royalty Assignment Agreement (in the applicable form) with respect to such Purchased Royalties;
  - (B) such other transfers, assignments and other documentation in form and substance agreed to by the parties, acting reasonably, required to transfer such Purchased Royalties, including the Purchased Royalty Agreements relating thereto, to Purchaser; and
  - (C) copies of all Third Party Consents received in connection with such Transferable Royalties; and
- (ii) Purchaser shall deliver to Barrick an executed Royalty Assignment Agreement (in the applicable form) with respect to such Purchased Royalties.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, in no circumstances shall any Australian Royalties be transferred or held in trust for Purchaser (or any of its Affiliates) until the FIRB Transfer Date nor will any gross proceeds from the transfer of any Australian Royalty to any third party holding Third Party Purchase Rights be paid to Purchaser (or any of its Affiliates) until the FIRB Transfer Date. Subject to Section 7.5(e), if there is an Unsatisfied FIRB Condition, within 30 days after receipt by Barrick from Purchaser of evidence to Barrick acting reasonably of the satisfaction or fulfillment of the FIRB Condition:

- (i) Barrick shall deliver (or cause to be delivered) to Purchaser:
  - (A) an executed Royalty Assignment Agreement (in the applicable form) with respect to the Australian Royalties, other than Australian Royalties that are subject to a Third Party Purchase Right where (I) on or before the FIRB Transfer Date, the Third Party Purchase Rights have been exercised and the Australian Royalty transferred to a third party in accordance with such Third Party Purchase Rights, or (II) such Third Party Purchase Rights

have not been waived, lapse or otherwise terminated on or before the FIRB Transfer Date, which shall be dealt with in accordance with Section 7.5(a) from and after the FIRB Transfer Date, (the “ **Australian Transferable Royalties** ”), or in the case of any such Australian Transferable Royalties for which a Third Party Consent has yet to be obtained, an executed declaration from Barrick that it is holding such Australian Transferable Royalties in trust for Purchaser pursuant to and in accordance with Section 5.4;

- (B) such other transfers, assignments and other documentation in form and substance agreed to by the parties, acting reasonably, required to transfer the Australian Transferable Royalties, including the Purchased Royalty Agreements relating thereto, to Purchaser;
  - (C) in respect of any Australian Royalties that are subject to a Third Party Purchase Right where on or before the FIRB Transfer Date, the Third Party Purchase Rights have been exercised and the Australian Royalty transferred to a third party pursuant to such Third Party Purchase Rights, the TPR Payment Amount for each Australian Royalty, with interest from the Closing Date to the FIRB Transfer Date at Barrick’s cost of borrowing;
  - (D) all amounts required to be paid on the FIRB Transfer Date pursuant to Section 7.6(c);
  - (E) copies of all Third Party Consents received in connection with the Australian Transferable Royalties; and
- (ii) Purchaser shall deliver to Barrick an executed Royalty Assignment Agreement (in the applicable form) with respect to such Australian Transferable Royalties, other than such Australian Transferable Royalties for which a Third Party Consent has yet to be obtained.
- (e) If the FIRB Condition is not satisfied by the date that is three months after the Closing Date, no Australian Royalties shall be transferred to or held in trust for Purchaser, in which case:
- (i) the transfers contemplated by Section 7.5(d) shall not occur;
  - (ii) within five Business Days of such three-month anniversary of the Closing Date, Barrick shall pay to Purchaser in cash the aggregate amount allocated to the Australian Royalties pursuant to Schedule D, plus interest from the Closing Date to such payment date at Barrick’s cost of borrowing; and
  - (iii) no payments shall be made by Barrick to Purchaser pursuant to Section 7.6 in respect of the Australian Royalties, no Liabilities shall be assumed by Purchaser pursuant to Article 8 in respect of the Australian

Royalties and no Claims shall be made by Purchaser in respect of the Australian Royalties.

#### **7.6 Payments Received on Purchased Royalties**

(a) Subject to Section 7.6(c), the parties agree that amounts paid in respect of the Purchased Royalties in respect of, as applicable, production and/or operations at the underlying Mineral Properties occurring on or after the Closing Date (regardless of when such amounts are actually received) shall be for the account of Purchaser. Barrick agrees that it will pay (or cause its Affiliate to pay) to Purchaser any such amounts that are received by Barrick or its Affiliates, which payment shall be made, without interest, from time to time no later than 30 days after receipt of such amounts by Barrick or its Affiliate.

(b) The parties agree that amounts paid in respect of the Purchased Royalties in respect of, as applicable, production and/or operations at the underlying Mineral Properties occurring prior to the Closing Date (including amounts paid in respect of any underpayments that occurred during such period that are subsequently identified) (regardless of when such amounts are actually received) shall be for the account of Barrick (or its Affiliate). Purchaser agrees that it will pay to Barrick (or its Affiliate) any such amounts that are received by Purchaser or its Affiliates, which payment shall be made, without interest, from time to time no later than 30 days after receipt of such amounts by Purchaser or its Affiliate.

(c) With respect to the Australian Royalties, the parties agree that no payments shall be made by Barrick or any of its Affiliates pursuant to Section 7.6(a) prior to the FIRB Transfer Date. Until the FIRB Transfer Date, all amounts paid in respect of the Australian Royalties in respect of, as applicable, production and/or operations at the underlying Mineral Properties occurring on or after the Closing Date (regardless of when such amounts are actually received) shall be held by Barrick or its Affiliate for the account of Purchaser, and shall be paid to Purchaser, without interest, on or before the later of (i) the FIRB Transfer Date, and (ii) 30 days after receipt of such amounts by Barrick or its Affiliate.

(d) To the extent that any overpayment occurred in respect of the Purchased Royalties in respect of, as applicable, production and/or operations at the underlying Mineral Properties prior to the Closing Date, such overpayment shall be for Barrick's account, and Barrick shall reimburse Purchaser for any such overpayment to the extent that the applicable Operator reduces subsequent payments to Purchaser or its Affiliate as a result of such historical overpayment.

#### **7.7 Payments Received on Consideration Royalties**

(a) The parties agree that amounts paid in respect of the Consideration Royalties in respect of, as applicable, production and/or operations at the underlying Mineral Properties occurring on or after the Closing Date (regardless of when such amounts are actually received) shall be for the account of Barrick. Purchaser agrees that it will pay (or cause its Affiliate to pay) to Barrick, or as Barrick otherwise directs, any such amounts that are received by Purchaser or its Affiliates, which payment shall be made, without interest, from time to time no later than 30 days after receipt of such amounts by Purchaser or its Affiliate.

(b) The parties agree that amounts paid in respect of the Consideration Royalties in respect of, as applicable, production and/or operations at the underlying Mineral Properties occurring prior to the Closing Date (including amounts paid in respect of any underpayments that occurred during such period that are subsequently identified) (regardless of when such amounts are actually received) shall be for the account of Purchaser (or its Affiliate), and Barrick (or its Affiliate) shall make such payments, without interest, in accordance with the terms of the applicable Consideration Royalty Agreement.

(c) To the extent that any overpayment occurred in respect of the Consideration Royalties in respect of, as applicable, production and/or operations at the underlying Mineral Properties prior to the Closing Date, such overpayment shall be for Purchaser's account, and Purchaser shall reimburse Barrick for any such overpayment promptly after receiving notice thereof.

### **7.8 Further Assurances**

Each party to this Agreement covenants and agrees that, from time to time subsequent to the date hereof, such party will, at the request and expense of the requesting party, execute and deliver all such documents, instruments and agreements, including all such conveyances, transfers, consents, assumption documents and other assurances and do all such other acts and things as the other party hereto, acting reasonably, may from time to time request be executed or done in order to better evidence or perfect or effectuate any provision of this Agreement or of any agreement or other document executed pursuant to this Agreement or any of the respective obligations intended to be created hereby or thereby.

## **ARTICLE 8 RESPONSIBILITY FOR OBLIGATIONS AND LIABILITIES**

### **8.1 Assumption and Retention of Liabilities**

#### **(a) Assumption and Retention of Liabilities by Purchaser:**

(i) Purchased Royalties. From and after the Closing, Purchaser shall assume and be responsible for the satisfaction, discharge, fulfillment, observance, performance and payment of all Liabilities whatsoever in respect of, or arising out of the ownership of, the Purchased Royalties on or after the Closing Date and the Purchased Royalty Agreements on or after the Closing Date (other than the Barrick Retained Liabilities) except (x) as may be reasonably necessary for Barrick to observe any Third Party Purchase Right requirements of each Purchased Royalty Agreement, (y) Liabilities arising out of the ownership of TPPR Sold Royalties, and (z) Liabilities arising out of the ownership of TPPR Outstanding Royalties if the applicable Third Party Purchase Rights are exercised as contemplated by Section 7.5(c).

(ii) Consideration Royalties. At all times, including from and after the Closing, Purchaser or its Affiliates shall retain, pay and discharge as and when due and be responsible for all Liabilities, if any, in respect of, or arising out of (x) ownership of the Consideration Royalties and Consideration Royalty Agreements by Purchaser, its Affiliates or their predecessors in interest prior to the Closing Date, or (y) ownership of the Mineral Properties at any time subject to the Consideration Royalties, including any fixtures and

improvements situated thereon, by Purchaser, its Affiliates or their predecessors in interest, and the conduct by Purchaser, its Affiliates or their predecessors in interest of any activity or operation thereon (the “ **Purchaser Retained Liabilities** ”).

**(b) Assumption and Retention of Liabilities by Barrick:**

(i) Purchased Royalties . At all times, including from and after the Closing, Barrick or its Affiliates shall retain, pay and discharge as and when due and be responsible for all Liabilities, if any, in respect of, or arising out of (x) ownership of the Purchased Royalties and Purchased Royalty Agreements by Barrick, its Affiliates or their predecessors in interest prior to the Closing Date, or (y) ownership of the Mineral Properties at any time subject to the Purchased Royalties, including any fixtures and improvements situated thereon, by Barrick, its Affiliates or their predecessors in interest, and the conduct by Barrick, its Affiliates or their predecessors in interest of any activity or operation thereon (the “ **Barrick Retained Liabilities** ”).

(ii) Consideration Royalties . From and after the Closing, Barrick shall assume and be responsible for the satisfaction, discharge, fulfillment, observance, performance and payment of all Liabilities whatsoever in respect of, or arising out of the ownership of, the Consideration Royalties on or after the Closing Date and the Consideration Royalty Agreements on or after the Closing Date (other than the Purchaser Retained Liabilities).

**8.2 Payment of Taxes on Sale and Transfer**

Purchaser shall be responsible for and shall pay when due any excise taxes (goods and services taxes), stamp duties and similar taxes (but not income taxes of Barrick) and any registration fees payable in respect of the sale and transfer of the Purchased Royalties to Purchaser. Barrick shall be responsible for and shall pay when due any excise taxes (goods and services taxes), stamp duties and similar taxes (but not income taxes of Purchaser) and any registration fees payable in respect of the sale and transfer of the Consideration Royalties to Barrick.

**ARTICLE 9**  
**SURVIVAL OF REPRESENTATIONS AND INDEMNIFICATION**

**9.1 Survival**

The representations, warranties, covenants and obligations of (i) Purchaser in or under this Agreement and in or under any documents, instruments and agreements delivered pursuant to this Agreement (including the representations and warranties set forth in the certificate delivered pursuant to Section 6.1(d)), and (ii) Barrick in or under this Agreement and in or under any documents, instruments and agreements delivered pursuant to this Agreement (including the representations and warranties set forth in the certificate delivered pursuant to Section 6.2 (d)), shall survive the Closing and shall continue in full force and effect for a period of eighteen months from the Closing Date, except that:

- (a) such representations, warranties, covenants and obligations shall not terminate with respect to any item as to which an Indemnified Party has, prior to the

expiration of such period, previously made a Claim against the Indemnifying Party by delivering written notice in accordance with Section 9.7; and

- (b) the covenants and obligations of Purchaser and Barrick, as applicable, in or under each of Sections 5.1, 5.3(c), 5.3(d), 5.4, 5.7, 5.13(c), 7.5, 7.6, 7.7 and 7.8 and pursuant to Article 8 and Article 9 of this Agreement shall survive the Closing and shall continue in full force and effect until such covenants and obligations have been performed or satisfied in accordance with the terms thereof.

## **9.2 Indemnification by Purchaser**

Subject to Section 9.4, Purchaser agrees to indemnify and save harmless Barrick from and against all Losses suffered or incurred by Barrick or its Affiliates as a result of or arising directly or indirectly out of or in connection with:

- (a) any breach by Purchaser or any misrepresentation or inaccuracy of any representation or warranty of Purchaser contained in this Agreement or in any document, instrument or agreement delivered pursuant hereto (including the certificate delivered pursuant to Section 6.1(d)) (provided that Purchaser shall not be required to indemnify or save harmless Barrick in respect of any breach or inaccuracy of any representation or warranty unless Barrick shall have provided notice to Purchaser in accordance with Section 9.7 on or prior to the expiration of the applicable time period related to such representation and warranty);
- (b) any breach or non-performance by Purchaser of any covenant or obligation to be performed by Purchaser which is contained in this Agreement or in any document, instrument or agreement delivered pursuant hereto (provided that Purchaser shall not be required to indemnify or save harmless Barrick in respect of any breach or non-performance of any covenant or obligation unless Barrick shall have provided notice to Purchaser in accordance with Section 9.7 on or prior to the expiration of any applicable time period related to such covenant or obligation);
- (c) all actions taken or not taken by Barrick or its Affiliates with respect to any Third Party Purchase Rights that are not Independent Actions (regardless of whether such Losses are suffered or incurred prior to or after the time that the TPPR Royalty is transferred to Purchaser or its Affiliate or to another Person, as the case may be, and regardless of whether such Losses are suffered or incurred prior to or after the time that Barrick takes any Independent Action) and for purposes of greater certainty, Purchaser shall not be obligated to indemnify Barrick for Losses suffered or incurred by Barrick or its Affiliates as a result of or arising directly or indirectly out of or in connection with actions taken or not taken by Barrick or its Affiliates that were Independent Actions;
- (d) any action taken or not taken at or after the Closing in respect of any Purchased Royalties, Purchased Royalty Agreements or Split Contract held, in whole or in part, for the benefit of Purchaser pursuant to Section 5.4 of this Agreement, other

than (i) any action taken or not taken at or after the Closing by Barrick or its Affiliates in respect of any Split Contract pursuant to Section 5.4(b) in respect of ongoing rights and obligations of Barrick or its Affiliates that are not related to a Purchased Royalty, (ii) any action taken or not taken that conflicts with directions given to Barrick by Purchaser, which directions do not conflict with the terms of the applicable Purchased Royalty, Purchased Royalty Agreement or Split Contract, or (iii) Losses suffered or incurred by Purchaser or its Affiliates as a direct result of the gross negligence or wilful misconduct of Barrick or its Affiliates; and

- (e) any failure of Purchaser or its Affiliates to perform or pay any of the Liabilities referred to in Section 8.1(a) and for which Purchaser or its Affiliates is responsible in this Agreement.

### **9.3 Indemnification by Barrick**

Subject to Sections 9.4 and 9.5, Barrick agrees to indemnify and save harmless Purchaser from and against all Losses suffered or incurred by Purchaser or its Affiliates as a result of or arising directly or indirectly out of or in connection with:

- (a) any breach by Barrick or any misrepresentation or inaccuracy of any representation or warranty of Barrick contained in this Agreement or in any document, instrument or agreement delivered pursuant hereto (including the representations and warranties set forth in the certificate delivered pursuant to Section 6.2(d)) (provided that Barrick shall not be required to indemnify or save harmless Purchaser in respect of any breach or inaccuracy of any representation or warranty unless Purchaser shall have provided notice to Barrick in accordance with Section 9.7 on or prior to the expiration of the applicable time period related to such representation and warranty);
- (b) any breach or non-performance by Barrick of any covenant or obligation to be performed by Barrick which is contained in this Agreement or in any document, instrument or agreement delivered pursuant hereto (provided that Barrick shall not be required to indemnify or save harmless Purchaser in respect of any breach or non-performance of any covenant or obligation unless Purchaser shall have provided notice to Barrick in accordance with Section 9.7 on or prior to the expiration of any applicable time period related to such covenant or obligation); and
- (c) any failure of Barrick or its Affiliates to perform or pay any of the Liabilities referred to in Section 8.1(b) and for which Barrick or its Affiliates is responsible in this Agreement.

#### **9.4 Limitation on Claims for Indemnification**

(a) Within the applicable time period as specified in Section 9.1:

(i) Barrick shall be entitled to make a Claim against Purchaser in respect of the breach, misrepresentation or inaccuracy of any warranty or representation or the breach or non-performance of any covenant or obligation of Purchaser, in each case in or under this Agreement or in or under any document, instrument or agreement delivered pursuant to this Agreement (including the representations and warranties set forth in the certificate delivered pursuant to Section 6.1(d)), only if:

(A) written notice of any such Claim is given by or on behalf of Barrick to Purchaser in accordance with Section 9.7;

(B) the amount of the Claim, excluding interest and costs, exceeds the greater of (x) \$250,000, and (y) 5% of the amount of the Consideration Price allocated to the Consideration Royalty to which the Claim relates in Schedule C hereto; and

(C) the aggregate amount of all indemnification Claims by Barrick pursuant to this Agreement meeting the criteria in clause (A) and clause (B) above, excluding interest and costs, exceeds \$1,000,000;

provided that Purchaser's liability to Barrick shall be for the entire aggregate amount of such Claim and not only for amounts in excess of the said minimum amount in clause (B) above or said minimum aggregate amount in clause (C) above, and the total liability, including interest and costs, of Purchaser in respect of all indemnification Claims pursuant to this Agreement shall not exceed the Consideration Price.

(ii) Purchaser shall be entitled to make a Claim against Barrick in respect of the breach, misrepresentation or inaccuracy of any warranty or representation or the breach or non-performance of any covenant or obligation of Barrick, in each case in or under this Agreement or in or under any document, instrument or agreement delivered pursuant to this Agreement (including the representations and warranties set forth in the certificate delivered pursuant to Section 6.2(d)), only if:

(A) written notice of any such Claim is given by or on behalf of Purchaser to Barrick in accordance with Section 9.7;

(B) the amount of the Claim, excluding interest and costs, exceeds the greater of (x) \$250,000, and (y) 5% of the amount of the Purchase Price allocated to the Purchased Royalty to which the Claim relates in Schedule D hereto; and

(C) the aggregate amount of all indemnification Claims by Purchaser pursuant to this Agreement meeting the criteria in clause (A) and clause (B) above, excluding interest and costs, exceeds \$1,000,000;

provided that Barrick's liability to Purchaser shall be for the entire aggregate amount of such Claim and not only for amounts in excess of the said minimum amount in clause (B) above or said minimum aggregate amount in clause (C) above, and (x) the total liability, including interest and costs, of Barrick in respect of all indemnification Claims relating to a particular Purchased Royalty shall not exceed the amount of the Purchase Price allocated to such Purchased Royalty in Schedule D hereto, and (y) in no event shall the aggregate liability of Barrick in respect of all indemnification Claims pursuant to this Agreement, including interest and costs, exceed the amount of the Purchase Price (less amounts paid to Purchaser pursuant to Section 7.3(c), Section 7.5(b) and Section 7.5(e)).

(b) For greater certainty, the limitations described in Section 9.4(a) shall not apply to Claims for Losses described in Sections 9.2(c), 9.2(d), 9.2(e) or 9.3(c).

### **9.5 Barrick Buy-Back Option**

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, in the event Purchaser notifies Barrick of any Claim for indemnification in respect of any Purchased Royalty, Barrick shall have the right, at its sole election and in lieu of resolving such Claim (and any other outstanding Claims in respect of such Purchased Royalty) with Purchaser (or its Affiliate(s)) or indemnifying Purchaser (or its Affiliate(s)) for any Losses suffered in respect of such Claim, to repurchase such Purchased Royalty for an amount equal to the amount of the Purchase Price allocated to the Purchased Royalty in Schedule D less (i) any amounts paid to Purchaser (or any Affiliate thereof) in respect of any other Claims brought in respect of such Purchased Royalty and (ii) any amounts received by Purchaser (or any Affiliate thereof) in respect of such Purchased Royalty in respect of, as applicable, production and/or operations at the underlying Mineral Properties occurring on or after the Closing Date.

(b) In the event Barrick elects to exercise its right pursuant to Section 9.5(a), Barrick shall deliver to Purchaser written notice of such election at any time before the Claim is fully and finally resolved (the "**Buy-Back Notice**"). Within 30 days of receipt of such Buy-Back Notice, Purchaser (or its Affiliate) shall deliver to Barrick a duly executed Royalty Assignment Agreement (in the applicable form) transferring such Purchased Royalty to Barrick (or its designated Affiliate), together with such other documents or instruments as may be necessary or desirable to effect, record or register such transfer, along with a duly executed release, in form and substance satisfactory to Barrick, acting reasonably, releasing and discharging Barrick and its Affiliates from and against any and all Claims whatsoever in respect of such Purchased Royalty. As a condition to any transfer set forth in this Section 9.5(b), Barrick and its designated Affiliate shall execute and deliver to Purchaser (or its Affiliate) an assumption agreement, in form and substance satisfactory to Purchaser, acting reasonably, assuming any Third Party Claim whatsoever in respect of such Purchased Royalty.

(c) If Purchaser or any of its Affiliates transfers, directly or indirectly, all or any portion of a Purchased Royalty, then (i) all outstanding Claims made by Purchaser in respect of such Purchased Royalty shall automatically and without any further action by any Person terminate and be fully and finally released and Barrick shall not be required to make any payment to Purchaser or any other Person in respect of any such Claim, (ii) Purchaser shall not be entitled to make any Claims in respect of such Purchased Royalty, and (iii) the repurchase right contained in this Section 9.5 shall terminate in respect of such Purchased Royalty.

(d) Section 9.5(c) shall not apply to (i) a transfer of a Purchased Royalty from Purchaser or one of its Affiliates to Purchaser or one of its Affiliates (but Section 9.5(c) shall apply to any transfer of any direct or indirect interest in an Affiliate of Purchaser that holds an interest in a Purchased Royalty where such transfer results in such Affiliate no longer being an Affiliate of Purchaser or Purchaser no longer having a majority of the economic interest in such Affiliate), (ii) any merger of Purchaser with or into any other entity, any consolidation of Purchaser with or into any other entity, or any sale of all or substantially all of the assets of Purchaser, or (iii) any grant of a security interest in, or a lien on, any Purchased Royalty (but Section 9.5(c) shall apply to any subsequent transfer of a Purchased Royalty to the holder of such security interest or lien).

#### **9.6 No Special Damages**

IN NO EVENT SHALL EITHER PARTY BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, PUNITIVE, OR EXEMPLARY OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY LIABILITY RELATING TO LOSS OF PROFIT, LOSS OF GOODWILL OR LOSS OF OPPORTUNITY OR OTHER SIMILAR DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER DOCUMENT, INSTRUMENT OR AGREEMENT DELIVERED PURSUANT TO THIS AGREEMENT.

#### **9.7 Notice of Claim**

In the event that a party (the “**Indemnified Party**”) shall become aware of any Proceeding or other matter (a “**Claim**”) in respect of which the other party (the “**Indemnifying Party**”) agreed to indemnify the Indemnified Party pursuant to this Agreement, the Indemnified Party shall promptly give written notice thereof to the Indemnifying Party. Such notice shall specify whether the Claim arises as a result of a claim by a third party Person (a “**Third Party**”) against the Indemnified Party (a “**Third Party Claim**”) or whether the Claim does not so arise (a “**Direct Claim**”), and shall also specify with reasonable particularity (to the extent that the information is available) the factual basis for the Claim and the amount of the Claim, if known.

If, through the fault of the Indemnified Party, the Indemnifying Party does not receive notice of any Claim in time to contest effectively the determination of any liability susceptible of being contested, the Indemnifying Party shall be entitled to set off against the amount claimed by the Indemnified Party the amount of any Losses incurred by the Indemnifying Party resulting from the Indemnified Party’s failure to give such notice on a timely basis.

## **9.8 Direct Claims**

With respect to any Direct Claim, following receipt of notice from the Indemnified Party of the Claim, the Indemnifying Party shall have 60 days to make such investigation of the Claim as is considered necessary or desirable. For the purpose of such investigation, the Indemnified Party shall make available to the Indemnifying Party the information relied upon by the Indemnified Party to substantiate the Claim, together with all such other information as the Indemnifying Party may reasonably request. If both parties agree at or prior to the expiration of such 60-day period (or any mutually agreed upon extension thereof) to the validity and amount of such Claim, the Indemnifying Party shall, subject to Section 9.4, immediately pay to the Indemnified Party the full agreed upon amount of the Claim.

## **9.9 Third Party Claims**

With respect to any Third Party Claim in respect of which, subject to Section 9.4, the Indemnifying Party is or may be obligated under or arising out of this Agreement to indemnify, pay damages to or otherwise compensate the Indemnified Party, the following provisions shall apply.

The Indemnified Party shall promptly give written notice to the Indemnifying Party of any Third Party Claim in respect of which the Indemnified Party intends to claim for indemnification against the Indemnifying Party. The Indemnifying Party shall, at its own expense, assume control of the negotiation, settlement and defense of such Third Party Claim. The Indemnified Party shall co-operate with the Indemnifying Party in respect of such Third Party Claim and the Indemnifying Party shall reimburse the Indemnified Party for all the Indemnified Party's reasonable out-of-pocket expenses as a result of the Indemnifying Party's assumption of control of such Third Party Claim and arising from the Indemnified Party's co-operation.

The Indemnified Party shall have the right to participate in the negotiation, settlement and defense of such Third Party Claim at its own expense, provided that the fees and disbursements of the Indemnified Party's counsel shall be paid by the Indemnifying Party if the named parties to any action or proceeding include both the Indemnifying Party and the Indemnified Party and the representation of both of them by the same counsel would be inappropriate due to the actual or potential differing interests between them (such as the availability of different defences), and the Indemnified Party will have the right to disagree on reasonable grounds with the selection and retention of counsel by the Indemnifying Party, in which case counsel satisfactory to the Indemnifying Party and the Indemnified Party shall be retained by the Indemnifying Party. If the Indemnifying Party fails to defend any Third Party Claim within a reasonable time, the Indemnified Party shall be entitled to assume control of the Third Party Claim at the expense of the Indemnifying Party and the Indemnifying Party shall be bound by the results obtained by the Indemnified Party with respect to such Third Party Claim.

The following provisions shall also apply with respect to Third Party Claims:

- (a) In the event that any Third Party Claim is of a nature such that the Indemnified Party is legally bound or required by applicable Law to make a payment to any

Third Party with respect to such Third Party Claim before the completion of settlement negotiations or related legal proceedings, including the posting of any security to stay any process of execution or judgment, the Indemnifying Party shall be obligated to make such payment or post security therefor on behalf of the Indemnified Party. If the Indemnifying Party fails to do so, the Indemnified Party may make such payment or post security therefor and the Indemnifying Party shall, forthwith after demand by the Indemnified Party, reimburse the Indemnified Party for any such payment or cause the security to be replaced and released. If the amount of any liability of the Indemnified Party under the Third Party Claim in respect of which such a payment was made, as finally determined, is less than the amount which was paid by the Indemnifying Party, the Indemnified Party shall, forthwith after receipt of the difference from the Third Party, pay the amount of such difference to the Indemnifying Party.

- (b) Except in the circumstance contemplated by Section 9.9(a) above, and unless the Indemnifying Party fails to assume control of the negotiation, settlement and defense of any Third Party Claim, the Indemnified Party shall not negotiate, settle, compromise or pay any Third Party Claim except with the prior written consent of the Indemnifying Party (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld).
- (c) The Indemnifying Party shall not settle any Third Party Claim for an amount in excess of the Indemnifying Party's maximum indemnification obligation in respect thereof pursuant to this Article 9 without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).
- (d) The Indemnifying Party shall not settle any Third Party Claim for an amount in equal to or less than the Indemnifying Party's maximum indemnification obligation in respect thereof pursuant to this Article 9 without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed); provided, however, that the liability of the Indemnifying Party in respect of such Third Party Claim shall be limited to the proposed settlement amount if any such consent is not obtained for any reason.
- (e) The Indemnified Party shall not permit any right of appeal in respect of any Third Party Claim to terminate without giving the Indemnifying Party notice thereof and an opportunity to contest such Third Party Claim.
- (f) The Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party shall co-operate fully with each other with respect to Third Party Claims, shall keep each other fully advised with respect thereto (including supplying copies of all relevant documentation promptly as it becomes available) and shall each designate a senior officer who will keep himself or herself informed about and be prepared to discuss the Third Party Claim with his or her counterpart and with counsel at all reasonable times.
- (g) Notwithstanding the above provisions of this Section 9.9, the Indemnifying Party shall not settle any Third Party Claim or conduct any related legal or

administrative proceeding in a manner which would, in the opinion of the Indemnified Party, acting reasonably, have a material adverse impact on the Indemnified Party.

The provisions of this Section 9.9 are intended to set out the procedures to be followed with respect to a Third Party Claim and, provided the Indemnified Party follows such procedures in all material respects, nothing contained in this Section 9.9 shall derogate from the Indemnifying Party's obligations to indemnify the Indemnified Party.

#### **9.10 Exclusivity**

The provisions of this Article 9 shall apply to any Claim for breach of any covenant, representation, warranty or other provision of this Agreement or any agreement, certificate or other document delivered pursuant hereto (other than a claim for specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies) with the intent that all such Claims shall be subject to the limitations and other provisions contained in this Article 9, except in the case of fraud or wilful misconduct by any party.

### **ARTICLE 10 [INTENTIONALLY OMITTED.]**

### **ARTICLE 11 MISCELLANEOUS**

#### **11.1 Legal and Other Fees and Expenses**

Unless otherwise specifically provided herein, the parties will pay their respective legal, accounting and other professional fees and expenses incurred by each of them in connection with the negotiation and settlement of this Agreement, the completion of the Transaction and other matters pertaining hereto.

#### **11.2 Notices**

(a) Any notice, request, demand or other communication required or permitted to be given by any party to another pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be delivered in person, transmitted by facsimile, sent by reliable overnight courier for next Business Day delivery or sent by prepaid registered mail, addressed as follows:

(i) if to Barrick:

Barrick Gold Corporation  
Brookfield Place, TD Canada Trust Tower  
Suite 3700, 161 Bay Street  
Toronto, ON M5J 2S1

Attention: General Counsel  
Facsimile: (416) 861-9717

(ii) if to Purchaser:

Royal Gold, Inc.  
1660 Wynkoop Street, Suite 1000  
Denver, CO 80202

Attention: President and Chief Executive Officer  
Facsimile: (303) 595-9385

with a copy to:

Hogan & Hartson L.L.P.  
One Tabor Center  
1200 Seventeenth Street, Suite 1500  
Denver, CO 80202

Attention: Paul Hilton, Esq.  
Facsimile: (303) 899-7333

(b) Any such notice or other communication shall be deemed to have been given and received on the day on which it was personally delivered or transmitted (or, if such day is not a Business Day or if delivery or transmission is made on a Business Day after 5:00 p.m. at the place of receipt, then on the next following Business Day), if sent by reliable overnight courier for next Business Day delivery, on the next Business Day following the date of deposit, or, if mailed, on the third Business Day following the date of mailing; provided, however, that if at the time of mailing or within three Business Days thereafter there is or occurs a labour dispute or other event which might reasonably be expected to disrupt the delivery of documents by mail, any notice or other communication hereunder shall be delivered or transmitted by means of recorded electronic communication as aforesaid.

Either party may at any time change its address for service from time to time by giving notice to the other party in accordance with this Section 11.2.

### **11.3 Time of the Essence**

Time shall be of the essence of this Agreement.

### **11.4 Brokers' Fees and Commissions**

Each of the parties acknowledges, agrees and represents and warrants to the other party that it has not engaged any broker, agent or other intermediary to act on its behalf on connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and that it is not aware of any current or possible future claim for any brokerage, agency or finder's fee or commission in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and that if any such claim should arise through, or under, or by virtue of any action taken by any party, such party shall indemnify and hold harmless the others in respect thereof.

## **11.5 Entire Agreement**

This Agreement, together with each Royalty Assignment Agreement, constitutes the entire agreement between Barrick and Purchaser pertaining to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements, undertakings, understandings, negotiations and discussions, whether oral or written, of Barrick and Purchaser, and there are no representations, warranties, conditions, covenants, obligations, agreements or other provisions, express or implied, collateral, statutory or otherwise, between Barrick and Purchaser except as expressly set forth in this Agreement.

## **11.6 Confidentiality; Public Disclosure**

(a) This Agreement and the contents hereof, and any instruments or agreements in implementation of this Agreement, shall be maintained in confidence by the parties and not be disclosed to any other Person (except as may be required by applicable Law or securities regulatory authority or pursuant to any royalty agreement and then only upon notice by the disclosing party to the other party) without the prior written approval of the other party, which shall not be unreasonably withheld.

(b) Notwithstanding Section 11.6(a), each party shall be entitled to disclose the existence of this Agreement and the contents hereof, and the existence and contents of any instruments or agreements in implementation of this Agreement, to any Affiliate of such party and to such party's (or its Affiliates') respective directors, officers, employees, agents and advisors who have a need to know such information in order to consummate the transactions contemplated under this Agreement, provided that such Persons agree to keep such information confidential in accordance with the obligations set forth in Section 11.6(a). Each party agrees that it shall remain responsible for any breach of or default of the confidentiality obligations of Section 11.6(a) by any of its Affiliates or by its or any of its Affiliates' respective directors, officers, employees, agents or advisors.

(c) The content of any public disclosure or press release respecting this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby shall be approved by both parties hereto prior to the making of such public disclosure or press release, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld by the party not subject to such disclosure requirements, provided that this Section 11.6 is subject always to all disclosure obligations of Barrick and Purchaser under applicable securities laws.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the parties hereby agree that in the event that this Agreement or any related agreement, instrument or document is made available to any third party, including without limitation the filing of any such document with any securities regulatory authorities, the Purchase Price Allocation shall not be filed, provided, however that if the filing of the Purchase Price Allocation is required by any securities regulatory authority the party making such filing shall (i) seek confidential treatment with respect to such Purchase Price Allocation, (ii) keep the other party apprised of all actions taken or to be taken with respect to any application or filing seeking such confidential treatment, and (iii) provide the other party with a reasonable opportunity to review and comment on any such application or filing in advance of the same.

### **11.7 Enurement and Assignment**

This Agreement shall enure to the benefit of and shall be binding on and enforceable by the parties and, where the context so permits, their respective successors and permitted assigns. Purchaser may assign all or any part of its rights, liabilities and obligations under this Agreement, including in respect of the Purchased Royalties, to any Affiliate, provided, however, that any such assignment shall not relieve Purchaser from any of its obligations or liabilities hereunder. Barrick may assign all or any part of its rights, liabilities and obligations under this Agreement, including in respect of the Consideration Royalties and the Purchase Price, to any Affiliate, provided, however, that any such assignment shall not relieve Barrick from any of its obligations or liabilities hereunder.

### **11.8 Severability**

Each of the provisions contained in this Agreement is distinct and severable and a determination of illegality, invalidity or unenforceability of any such provision or part hereof by a court of competent jurisdiction shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof, unless as a result of such determination this Agreement would fail in its essential purposes.

### **11.9 Waiver and Amendment**

Except as expressly provided in this Agreement, no amendment or waiver of any provision of this Agreement shall be binding on either party unless consented to by such party in writing specifically referencing the provision so amended or waived. No waiver of any provision, or any portion of any provision, of this Agreement will constitute a waiver of any other part of the provision or any other provision of this Agreement nor a continuing waiver unless otherwise expressly provided.

### **11.10 Surviving Provisions on Termination**

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement, if this Agreement is terminated, the provisions of Section 1.7, Article 9 and Sections 11.1, 11.2, 11.4 and 11.6 (subject to any time limitations referred to therein) shall survive such termination and remain in full force and effect, along with any other provisions of this Agreement which expressly or by their nature survive the termination hereof.

**11.11 No Third Party Rights**

Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as giving any Person other than the parties to this Agreement any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Agreement.

**11.12 Counterparts; Facsimiles**

This Agreement may be executed in separate counterparts and by facsimile counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original and all of which, taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

**[Remainder of page deliberately left blank.]**

**11.13 Enurement**

This Agreement will enure to the benefit of and will be binding upon the parties and their respective successors and permitted assigns.  
IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

**BARRICK GOLD CORPORATION**

by /s/Alex Davidson  
Name: Alex Davidson  
Title: Executive Vice President and  
Corporate Development

/s/ Brad L. Doores  
Name: Brad L. Doores  
Title: Vice President and Assistant  
General Counsel

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**

by /s/ Tony Jensen  
Name: Tony Jensen  
Title: President and Chief Executive  
Officer

Mr Mike Scott, President  
MinEx Projects (Proprietary) Limited  
Dunkeld Court  
16 North Road  
Dunkeld West  
Johannesburg  
2196  
Republic of South Africa

Fax: (011) 880 0486

18 August 2008

Dear Mr Scott

**LETTER OF INTENT : ROYAL GOLD, INC. (“Royal Gold”) AND MINEX PROJECTS (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED (“MinEx”)**

1. On 3 April 2008 Royal Gold and MinEx entered into a letter of intent, as amended by the letter agreement, dated 30 June 2008 (together the “Letter of Intent”), in terms of which Royal Gold offered to purchase all of MinEx’s right, title and interest in and to the following two royalty’s at Lonmin Platinum Limited’s Limpopo Mine :
    - 1.1 the 0.704% gross receipts royalty on the Messina lease area (“Messina Royalty”); and
    - 1.2 the 1.5% gross receipts royalty on the Dwaalkop lease area (“Dwaalkop Royalty”).
  2. Section X (ACCEPTANCE OF THE OFFER) of the Letter of Intent provides that the Letter of Intent, including without limitation MinEx’s non-solicitation obligations set forth in section VIII (NON-SOLICITATION), shall expire on 15 August 2008 unless, *inter alia* , MinEx and Royal Gold agree in writing to extend the duration of the Letter of Intent.
  3. Royal Gold and MinEx now wish to amend the Letter of Intent by:
    - 3.1 extending the expiry date of the Letter of Intent to 20 October 2008;
-

- 3.2 deleting the references to April 25, 2008 in the first paragraph of section VII (SCHEDULE OF ACTIVITIES) of the Letter of Intent and replacing them with October 20, 2008;
- 3.3 deleting the reference to May 15<sup>th</sup>, 2008 in the second paragraph of section VII (SCHEDULE OF ACTIVITIES) of the Letter of Intent and replacing it with October 20, 2008;
- 3.4 deleting the reference to May 30<sup>th</sup>, 2008 in the second paragraph of section VII (SCHEDULE OF ACTIVITIES) of the Letter of Intent and replacing it with October 20, 2008.
4. It is recorded that letters granting a right of first refusal to Messina Platinum Mines Limited (“MPML”) and Western Platinum Limited (“WPL”) in respect of the Messina Royalty and the Dwaalkop Royalty, respectively, were delivered by MinEx to MPML and WPL on 21 July 2008.
5. Save for the amendments specifically contained in this letter and subject to the remaining provisions of this letter, the provisions of the Letter of Intent shall remain unamended and of full force and effect.
6. Royal Gold requires MinEx’s consent to file the Letter of Intent with the United States Securities Exchange Commission (“SEC”) as part of Royal Gold’s filing obligations under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 as amended. MinEx by its signature hereby consents to Royal Gold filing the Letter of Intent with the SEC.
7. This letter may be signed in any number of counterparts, all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Any party may enter into this letter by signing any such counterpart.
8. Please confirm your agreement with the contents hereof by countersigning this letter in the space provided below.

Yours faithfully

---

**Royal Gold, Inc.**

---

AGREED AND ACCEPTED ON BEHALF ON MINEX PROJECTS (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED, BY THE FOLLOWING AUTHORIZED INDIVIDUAL

/s/ Mike Scott

---

By: Mike Scott  
Title: President  
Entity: MinEx Projects  
Date: 15 August 2008

## **EXHIBIT 21.1**

### **Royal Gold, Inc. and Its Subsidiaries**

Denver Mining Finance Company <sup>(1)</sup>

Royal Trading Company <sup>(1)</sup>

Royal Gold Chile Limitada <sup>(1)</sup>

Battle Mountain Gold (Canada) <sup>(1)</sup>

Calgom Mining, Inc. <sup>(1)(4)</sup>

Mono County Mining Company <sup>(1)</sup>

Royal Camp Bird, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>

Royal Crescent Valley, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>

Royal Kanaka Creek Corporation <sup>(1)</sup>

Environmental Strategies, Inc. <sup>(2)</sup>

Greek American Exploration Ltd. <sup>(3)</sup>

Sofia Minerals Ltd. <sup>(5)</sup>

Royal Gold Pty, Ltd.

RG Russia, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>

High Desert Mineral Resources, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>

---

<sup>(1)</sup> Owned 100% by Royal Gold, Inc.

<sup>(2)</sup> Owned 100% by Denver Mining Finance Company

<sup>(3)</sup> Owned 50% by Royal Gold, Inc.

<sup>(4)</sup> Owns a 100% interest in the Goldstripe Project.

<sup>(5)</sup> Owned 25% by Royal Gold, Inc.

**EXHIBIT 23.1**

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements on Form S-3 (No. 333-111490), Form S-4 (No. 333-111590) and on Form S-8 (No. 333-122877) of Royal Gold, Inc. of our report dated August 19, 2008, relating to the consolidated financial statements and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, which appears in this Form 10-K.

*/s/PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP*

\_\_\_\_\_  
PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Denver, Colorado

August 19, 2008

**EXHIBIT 31.1**

I, Tony Jensen, certify that:

- (1) I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Royal Gold, Inc.;
- (2) Based on my knowledge, this annual report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this annual report;
- (3) Based on my knowledge, the financial statements and other financial information included in this annual report fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the period presented in this annual report;
- (4) The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-a5(f), for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this annual report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this annual report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this annual report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- (5) The registrant's other certifying officer and I, have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal controls over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal controls over financial reporting.

August 19, 2008

*/s/Tony Jensen*

---

Tony Jensen  
President and Chief Executive Officer

**EXHIBIT 31.2**

I, Stefan Wenger, certify that:

- (1) I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Royal Gold, Inc.;
- (2) Based on my knowledge, this annual report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact nor omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this annual report;
- (3) Based on my knowledge, the financial statements and other financial information included in this annual report fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the period presented in this annual report;
- (4) The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-a5(f), for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this annual report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this annual report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this annual report any change in the registrant's internal controls over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- (5) The registrant's other certifying officer and I, have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal controls over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal controls over financial reporting.

August 19, 2008

/s/Stefan Wenger

Stefan Wenger  
Chief Financial Officer

**EXHIBIT 32.1**

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Royal Gold, Inc. (the "Company"), for the year ending June 30, 2008, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Tony Jensen, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that, to my knowledge:

- (1) the Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and result of operations of the Company.

August 19, 2008

*/s/Tony Jensen*

---

Tony Jensen  
President and Chief Executive Officer

**EXHIBIT 32.2**

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Royal Gold, Inc. (the "Company"), for the year ending June 30, 2008, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Stefan Wenger, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that, to my knowledge:

- (1) the Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and result of operations of the Company.

August 19, 2008

*/s/Stefan Wenger*

---

Stefan Wenger  
Chief Financial Officer